

## 您好

全新的 Nokia 5500 Sport 手機為您注入幹勁、動感和活力。手機可抵禦震盪、塵埃和水花，同時配備輕巧的「快捷模式轉換鍵」，讓您只需按一個鍵便可在電話、音樂和運動模式之間自由切換，不論需要甚麼模式，都可輕易轉換。此外，其獨有的「真人發音功能」功能，不僅能大聲讀出您的訊息，還可將有關您的運動資料轉換成語音提示，助您維持日常運動的同時也能對外保持聯繫。



無論您是在晨光下跑步或在室內進行健身運動，手機內的先進的「運動追蹤模式」都有助監察您的運動量，並顯示練習數據，而內置的「3D 加速度計」也可計算出您的速度和距離。因此，當您專心操練的時候，Nokia 5500 Sport 亦默默在旁為您提供協助！為打破工作的沉悶而尋找一首樂曲解悶？或只是想添一點情趣？內置的 MP3 播放器和 Nokia 運動型立體聲耳機可確保您最喜愛的樂章時刻伴您左右。

在多采多姿的生活中補足您各方面的需要，全新的 Nokia 5500 Sport 手機隨時準備為您效勞。

手機的顏色可能與銷售套裝及用戶指南中顯示的有所分別。  
用戶指南中的產品圖像僅作說明之用。規格如有更改恕不另行通知。

歡迎使用

# Nokia 手機

2 百萬像素  
攝錄機鏡頭



喇叭

照明燈

聽筒

對講機 (PTT) 鍵

音量鍵

- 調較聽筒或喇叭音量，或當耳機已連接至手機時，可調較耳機音量

通話鍵

- 撥打電話和接聽來電
- 在待機模式下，按此鍵顯示最近撥打的電話號碼。

功能表鍵

- 開啓主功能表

5 方向搖動鍵

- 捲動至捷徑顯示螢幕功能表中螢幕頂部的應用程式
- 按搖動鍵的中間執行選擇、接受或啓動操作

照明燈鍵

- 在待機模式下，按住  啓動閃光燈

手腕繩小孔

電源鍵

- 按住幾秒鐘可開啓及關閉手機
- 在通話期間或當手機處於待機模式下快速按此鍵可進入操作模式列表

快捷模式轉換鍵

- 按下可在電話、音樂及運動模式之間切換

選擇鍵

- 執行其上方文字顯示的功能
- 在通話中按右選擇鍵開啓免提喇叭

結束鍵

- 結束或拒絕通話
- 亦可從任何功能中退出並返回至待機模式

清除鍵


- 該鍵用於清除或刪除項目

紅外線埠

編輯鍵

- 當編寫 SMS、MMS 或備註等文字時開啓編輯文字的指令列表

靜音操作模式鍵

- 在待機模式下，按住該鍵  切換至靜音操作模式

無線互聯網鍵

- 按住  作為存取流動服務的快捷操作鍵

請注意此處顯示的手機螢幕可能不是預設的螢幕設定。

#### 一致性聲明

諾基亞公司聲明產品 RM-86 符合 1999/5/EC 指引的基本要求和規定。一份一致性聲明的副本可於

[http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration\\_of\\_conformity/](http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/) 內找到。

# CE0434

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

未取得諾基亞的事先書面同意，嚴禁以任何形式複製、傳輸、分發或儲存本文件的部份或全部內容。

諾基亞、Nokia、Visual Radio、Nokia Connecting People 及 Pop-Port 是諾基亞公司的商標或註冊商標。本文所提及的其他產品及公司名稱可能分別為其各自擁有者之商標或註冊商標。

Nokia tune 及 Visual Radio 是諾基亞公司的聲音標誌。

**symbian** 本產品包括獲 Symbian Software Ltd. © 1998-2006 許可的軟件。Symbian 及 Symbian OS 是 Symbian Ltd 的商標。



包括 RSA BSAFE 密碼編譯或來自 RSA Security 的安全協定軟件。



Java™ 及所有基於 Java 的商標是 Sun Microsystems, Inc 的商標或註冊商標。

美國專利號碼為 5818437，其他專利權正在申請。T9 文字輸入軟件 Copyright © 1997-2006。Tegic Communications, Inc. 版權所有。



本產品在 MPEG-4 視覺專利組合牌照下領有牌照，(i) 在消費者參與個人和非商業活動下符合 MPEG-4 視覺準則提供的資料，而這些資料只作個人和非商業性使用，以及 (ii) 與 MPEG-4 影像連接一起使用，影像由持牌的影像供應商提供。未授與、亦未包含其他方面的使用許可。包括推廣性、內部及商業使用的附加資料可從 MPEG LA, LLC 獲得。請瀏覽 <<http://www.mpegla.com>>。

諾基亞奉行持續研發的政策。諾基亞保留對本文所描述之任何產品進行更改及改進的權利，恕不預先通知。

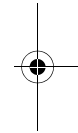
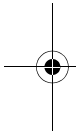
任何情況下對資料遺失、收益損失或因此所引致的任何特別的、意外的、連帶的或間接的損失，諾基亞恕不負責。

本文件的內容以「現有形式」提供。除適用的法律要求外，有關本文件內容的正確性及可靠性，包括但不限於對特殊目的的適銷性及適用性均不提供任何明示或默示的保證。諾基亞保留隨時修訂或收回本文件之權利，恕不預先通知。如要獲取最新的產品資料，請瀏覽 <http://www.nokia.com.hk>。

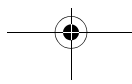
特定產品的供應可能因地區而有所不同。請向您就近的諾基亞經銷商查詢。

此裝置可能包含受美國或其他國家出口法律和條例約束的商品、技術或軟件。禁止違法轉移。

9249411  
第 1 版



ii





## 目錄

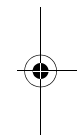
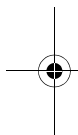
安全規定 .....	vi	3. 通話功能 .....	11
一般資料 .....	ix	撥打電話 .....	11
功能概覽 .....	ix	接聽或拒絕來電 .....	12
密碼 .....	ix	通訊記錄 .....	13
諾基亞的網上支援 .....	x	4. 輸入法 .....	15
1. 使用須知 .....	1	選擇輸入語言 .....	15
插入 SIM 卡、microSD 卡及電池 .....	1	輸入法指示符號 .....	15
為電池充電 .....	2	在輸入法之間互相切換 .....	15
開啓及關閉手機 .....	3	更改預設輸入法 .....	15
設定時間及日期 .....	3	筆劃輸入法 .....	15
正常操作姿勢 .....	3	字元智慧輸入法 .....	16
便攜固定套 .....	3	使用傳統英文輸入法 .....	17
防水性 .....	4	設定智慧預測型英文輸入法 .....	17
配置設定 .....	4	使用智慧預測型英文輸入法 .....	17
2. 您的手機 .....	5	輸入文字的秘訣 .....	18
按鍵及插孔 .....	5	5. 訊息 .....	19
待機模式 .....	5	編寫及傳送訊息 .....	19
模式 .....	7	收件匣 — 接收訊息 .....	21
指示符號 .....	7	我的資料夾 .....	22
使用捲動鍵捲動及選擇 .....	8	郵箱 .....	22
功能表 .....	8	送件匣 .....	23
找尋項目 .....	9	檢視 SIM 卡上的訊息 .....	24
教學課程 .....	9	訊息廣播 .....	24
說明 .....	9	服務指令編輯器 .....	24
音量控制 .....	9	訊息設定 .....	24
鍵盤鎖 .....	10	訊息讀取器 .....	28
照明燈 .....	10		

<b>6. 通訊錄.....</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>11. 電子秘書.....</b>	<b>42</b>
管理聯絡人.....	29	時鐘.....	42
管理聯絡人群組.....	29	日曆.....	42
加入鈴聲.....	29	換算器.....	43
指定單鍵撥號鍵.....	30	備註.....	44
<b>7. 多媒體資料.....</b>	<b>31</b>	計算機.....	44
多媒體資料功能.....	31	檔案管理.....	45
下載檔案.....	31	記憶卡.....	45
<b>8. 影音工具.....</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>12. 工具.....</b>	<b>47</b>
相機.....	32	語音指令.....	47
RealPlayer.....	33	留言信箱.....	47
錄音機.....	34	單鍵撥號.....	47
Flash 播放機.....	34	操作模式.....	48
<b>9. 服務 (Web 瀏覽器).....</b>	<b>35</b>	設定.....	49
設定手機的瀏覽器服務.....	35	程式管理.....	57
建立連接.....	35	語音.....	58
檢視書籤.....	36	裝置管理.....	58
連接安全.....	36	輕拍設定.....	59
瀏覽網頁.....	36	傳送.....	59
下載.....	37	設定器.....	60
結束連接.....	37	啓動密鑰.....	60
清空快取記憶.....	37	<b>13. 數據連線.....</b>	<b>61</b>
瀏覽器設定.....	38	電腦端套件.....	61
<b>10. 我的軟件.....</b>	<b>39</b>	藍芽連接.....	61
佈景主題.....	39	聊天室.....	64
網絡定位.....	39	連接管理.....	68
導航員.....	39	對講機.....	68
地標.....	40	遠端同步處理.....	73
Zip manager.....	40	紅外線.....	74
詞典.....	41	數據機.....	74
		USB 數據傳輸線.....	75



繁體中文

14. 音樂 .....	76
音樂播放機.....	76
視覺收音機.....	77
15. 運動模式 .....	81
活動.....	82
設定目標.....	82
快速開始.....	82
日記.....	83
測試.....	83
設定.....	83
Nokia 運動管理.....	84
16. 電池資料 .....	85
充電與放電.....	85
17. 原廠增強配套 .....	86
電池.....	86
18. 維護與保養 .....	87
19. 附加安全資料.....	88
有限保證 .....	91
索引 .....	92



## 安全規定

請閱讀下列簡易的使用準則。違反這些準則可能會引致危險或觸犯法律。請閱讀完整的用戶指南以獲取進一步資料。



### 安全開機

當禁止使用無線電話，或可能造成干擾或危險時，請勿開機。



### 行車安全第一

請遵守當地所有法律。駕車時請保持雙手活動自如，以便控制車輛。行車安全是駕駛車輛時優先考慮的因素。



### 干擾

所有無線電話都可能受到干擾，從而影響效能。



### 在醫院內請關機

請遵守所有限制。位處醫療儀器附近時請關機。



### 在飛機上請關機

請遵守所有限制。無線裝置會對飛機飛行造成干擾。



### 加油時請關機

請勿在加油站使用手機。請勿在燃料或化學品附近使用手機。



### 進行爆破時請關機

請遵守所有限制。進行爆破工程時，請勿使用手機。



### 正確使用

請以產品說明書中所述的正確姿勢使用手機。如非必要，請勿觸摸天線。



### 維修資格

僅容許合格的服務人員安裝或維修本產品。



### 增強配套及電池

請僅使用經認可的增強配套及電池。請勿連接不兼容的產品。



### 備份

請記住為您手機內儲存的重要資料備份或保留手寫記錄。



### 與其他裝置連接

在連接任何其他裝置時，請先閱讀其用戶指南，獲取詳細的安全指引。請勿連接不兼容的產品。



### 緊急電話

確保手機已開啓且處於服務區域內。根據需要按結束鍵數次以清空螢幕並返回至開始螢幕。輸入緊急電話號碼，然後按通話鍵。告知您所在的位置。在接到掛掉電話的指示後才可結束通話。

## ■ 關於本裝置

本手冊所敘述的無線裝置已經核准，可用於 GSM 900、1800 及 1900 網絡。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多有關網絡的資料。

當使用本裝置的功能時，請遵守所有法律並尊重他人的隱私和合法權利。

當拍攝及使用圖像或短片時，請遵守所有法律並尊重當地風俗及他人的隱私與合法權利 (包括版權)。



警告：要使用本裝置內的任何一項功能 (響鬧功能除外)，裝置必須開啓。在使用無線裝置可能造成干擾或危險的情況下，請勿開機。

## ■ 網絡服務

要使用手機，必須享有無線服務供應商提供的服務。本裝置中的許多功能的可用性視乎無線網絡的特點而定。這些網絡服務可能並不適用於所有網絡，或者可能需要向服務供應商作出特別申請後才能使用。服務供應商需要向您提供使用這些服務的附加指引，及說明要收取的費用。一些網絡可能有限制，影響您使用網絡服務。例如：有些網絡可能不支援某些與語言有關的功能及服務。

服務供應商可能會要求您關閉或不要啟動裝置的某些功能。這樣，這些功能便不會在裝置功能表中顯示。您的手機亦可能已經過專門配置。此配置可能包含功能表名稱、功能表次序以及圖標中的變更。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多資料。本裝置支援在 TCP/IP 協定上運行的 WAP 2.0 協定 (HTTP 及 SSL)。本裝置中的某些功能要求網絡支援這些技術，例如：Web 瀏覽、電郵、對講機、聊天室及多媒體訊息。

## ■ 增強配套、電池及充電器

將充電器用於本裝置之前，請先檢查充電器的型號<sup>1</sup>。僅使用 AC-3 或 AC-4 充電器為本裝置充電。本裝置使用 BL-5B 電池。



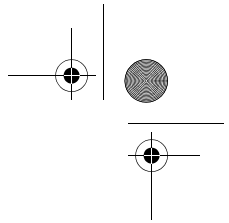
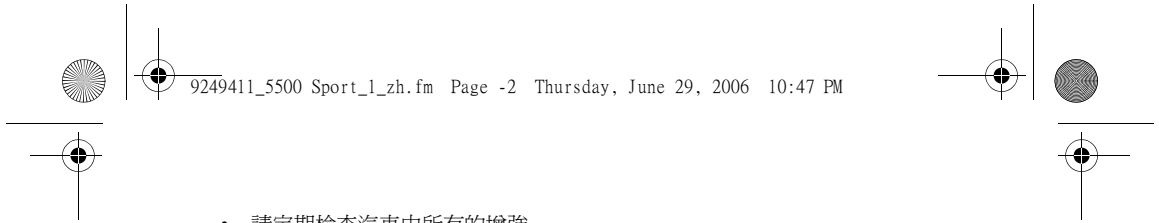
警告：僅使用諾基亞認可、適用於本特定型號的電池、充電器及增強配套。使用其他類型可能會令保證失效，甚至造成危險。

如要獲取經認可增強配套的供應情況，請向您的經銷商查詢。

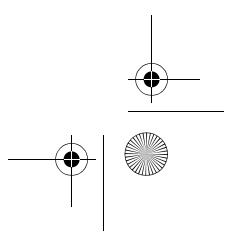
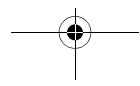
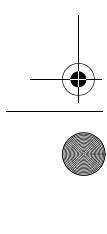
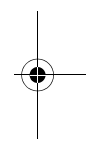
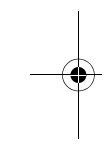
有關配件和增強配套的一些實用守則：

- 請將所有配件和增強配套置於兒童無法觸及的地方。
- 切斷任何配件或增強配套的電源時，請握住插頭然後拔出，不要拉電線。

1. 充電器具體型號視乎插頭類型而有所不同。例如，對於 AC-3 型插頭，充電器的具體型號可以是 AC-3C、AC-3U 及 AC-3X 等。



- 請定期檢查汽車中所有的增強配套是否已安裝妥當並且運作正常。
- 僅允許合資格的人員安裝精密的車用增強配套。



## 一般資料

型號：Nokia 5500 Sport

### ■ 功能概覽

您的手機提供許多適用於日常生活的功能，例如：日曆、電郵應用程式、時鐘、鬧鐘、XHTML Web 瀏覽器及收音機。您的手機亦包括以下功能：

- 快捷模式轉換鍵可快速在通話、運動及音樂模式之間切換
- 訊息閱讀器可用作收聽文字訊息
- 音樂播放機支援 MP3、WMA、AAC 及 eAAC+ 檔案
- 運動模式包括運動監控、步程計、運動日記及運動日程計劃
- 輕拍指令可用於收聽文字訊息和運動資料，與及控制音樂播放
- 具備短片錄製功能的 2 百萬像素相機
- 增強的語音撥號及語音指令
- 藍芽及紅外線連接
- 可擴充手機記憶體容量的 microSD 記憶卡

### ■ 密碼

#### 鎖定碼

鎖定碼 (5 至 10 位數) 可防止他人未經授權便使用您的手機。預設密碼是 12345。請更改此密碼，並將新密碼與流動電話分別放在不同的安全地方。要更改此密碼，並將手機設定為要求輸入密碼，請參閱「安全性」，第 53 頁。

如果您連續五次輸入錯誤的鎖定碼，手機會忽略隨後輸入的密碼。請等候五分鐘，然後重新輸入密碼。

當本裝置鎖定時，可能仍可撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。

#### PIN 碼

- 個人識別碼 (PIN) 及通用個人識別碼 (UPIN) (4 至 8 位數) 可防止他人未經授權便使用您的 SIM 卡。請參閱「安全性」，第 53 頁。PIN 碼通常隨 SIM 卡提供。
- PIN2 碼 (4 至 8 位數) 可能隨 SIM 卡提供，使用手機中的某些功能需要輸入此密碼。

- 存取安全模組內的資料需要輸入模組 PIN 碼。如果 SIM 卡包括安全模組，模組 PIN 碼會隨 SIM 卡提供。
- 數碼簽署要求輸入簽名 PIN 碼。如果 SIM 卡包括安全模組，簽名 PIN 碼會隨 SIM 卡提供。

### PUK 碼

要更改被鎖住的 PIN 碼及 UPIN 碼，需要相應地輸入個人解鎖碼 (PUK) 及通用個人解鎖碼 (UPUK) (8 位數)。更改鎖住的 PIN2 碼需要輸入 PUK2 碼。

如果此密碼未隨 SIM 卡提供，請向您的本地服務供應商查詢以獲取此密碼。

### 通話限制密碼

使用 [通話限制設定](#) 功能時需要輸入通話限制密碼 (4 位數)。請參閱「通話限制」，第 56 頁。您可從服務供應商處獲取此密碼。

如果連續三次輸入錯誤的通話限制密碼，密碼會被鎖住。請向您的服務供應商及網絡商查詢。

### ■ 諾基亞的網上支援

如要獲取本指南的最新版本、下載內容、服務及有關您諾基亞產品的其他資料，請訪問

[www.nokia.com.hk/support](http://www.nokia.com.hk/support)。您亦可以從 [www.nokia.com.hk/settings](http://www.nokia.com.hk/settings) 下載免費的配置設定 (例如：MMS、GPRS、電郵) 及適用於您手機型號的其他服務。

如果您仍需要協助，請參閱 [www.nokia.com.hk/contactus](http://www.nokia.com.hk/contactus) 中的內容。

要查看最近的諾基亞客服中心位置以獲得維修服務，請訪問 [www.nokia.com.hk/carecenter](http://www.nokia.com.hk/carecenter)。



## 1. 使用須知

### ■ 插入 SIM 卡、microSD 卡及電池

移除電池前請務必關機，並中斷與充電器的連接。

請將所有 SIM 卡置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

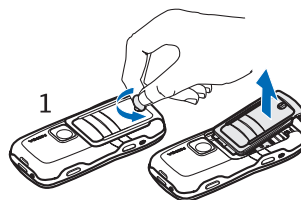
請將 microSD 卡置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

如要獲取有關使用 SIM 卡服務的供應情況及資料，請向您的 SIM 卡經銷商查詢。SIM 卡經銷商亦可能是服務供應商、網絡商或其他經銷商。

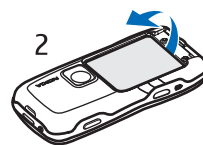
請僅使用與本手機兼容的 microSD 卡。請勿將不兼容的其他記憶卡 (如小型多媒體記憶卡) 插入 microSD 卡插槽中。使用不兼容的記憶卡可能會損壞記憶卡及裝置，亦可能會毀壞儲存於不兼容記憶卡上的數據。

請僅使用諾基亞認可的 microSD 卡。諾基亞使用認可的記憶卡工業標準，但並非所有品牌的記憶卡都可以正常運作或與本裝置兼容。

1. 將手機背面對著您，要鬆開後殼，可使用如硬幣等物件將螺絲逆時針旋轉 90 度。移除後殼。



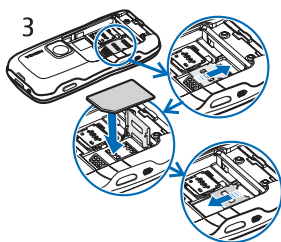
2. 要移除電池，如圖所示將其提起。



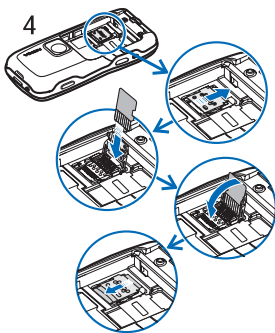
3. 要鬆開 SIM 卡固定夾，朝箭頭方向滑動固定夾，然後提起。插入 SIM 卡，使 SIM 卡上的斜邊對著斜角。放下

# 使用須知

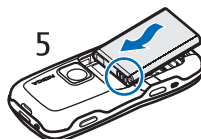
SIM 卡固定夾，然後朝相反的方向滑動將其鎖定。



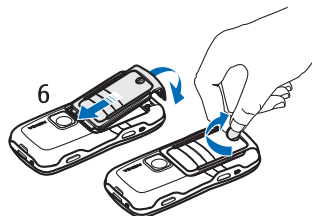
4. 要鬆開 microSD 卡固定夾，朝箭頭方向滑動固定夾，然後提起。插入 microSD 卡時，先放入金屬接觸面，這樣當您放下固定夾時，金屬接觸面便會朝下。放下 microSD 固定夾，然後朝相反的方向滑動將其鎖定。



5. 將電池放回。

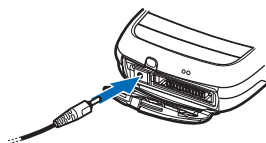


6. 裝回後殼。確保後殼封套已正確地放置。將螺絲順時針旋轉 90 度鎖定後殼。



## ■ 為電池充電

連接充電器至電源插座。將充電器的導線連接至手機的充電插孔。



如果電池已完全沒電，可能要過幾分鐘充電指示符號才會出現在螢幕上或才能撥打電話。

## 使用須知

## 繁體中文

充電的時間根據充電器與電池的使用情況不同而有所分別。使用 AC-3 充電器為 BL-5B 電池充電大約需要 2 小時 20 分鐘，而使用 AC-4 充電器大約需要 1 小時 20 分鐘。

### ■ 開啓及關閉手機

按住電源鍵。如要獲取有關電源鍵位置的資料，請參閱「按鍵及插孔」，第 5 頁。

如果手機要求 PIN 碼，輸入 PIN 碼，然後選擇**確定**。

如果手機要求輸入鎖定碼，請輸入鎖定碼，然後選擇**確定**。鎖定碼的原廠設定為 12345。

### ■ 設定時間及日期

要設定正確的時區、時間及日期，在清單中選擇所在的城市或同一時區中最近的城市，然後輸入本地時間及日期。

### ■ 正常操作姿勢

請僅以正常操作姿勢使用手機。

您的裝置配備有內置天線。

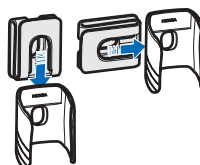


請注意：如同任何其他無線電傳輸裝置一樣，開啓裝置時請勿接觸天線。接觸天線會影響通話質素，並可能增加裝置的耗電量。操作裝置時，避免接觸天線區域可令天線的性能和電池壽命達至最佳狀態。



### ■ 便攜固定套

1. 將便攜固定套與便攜夾扣在一起。您可將手機垂直或水平攜帶。



2. 將手機置於便攜固定套中。您可以使用便攜夾將手機配戴於腰部。



## 使用須知

### ■ 防水性



**重要資料：**本裝置使用的增強配套並不如本裝置一樣符合相同的持久性或防水性規格。例如：所有充電器都僅限於在干燥的條件下使用。請不要在充電器潮濕或有水的時候使用。

#### 在潮濕的情況下使用裝置

- 您可以在雨中使用本裝置，但請不要將其浸入水中。
- 如果裝置或系統插孔暴露於鹽水中，請立即用清水沖洗以避免腐蝕。請小心地將本裝置擦干。
- 在打開後殼前，請將裝置擦干，避免水份進入裝置內部。SIM 卡及電池不具防水性。
- 請不要在底部插孔潮濕時為裝置充電。
- 請不要將潮濕的裝置與具備電子功能的增強配套一起使用 (例如：桌面充電座或車用套件)。



**請注意：**請確保裝置的內部及後殼封套干燥、清潔，並遠離任何異物。異物可能會損壞封套的防水性。

### ■ 配置設定

在您可以使用多媒體訊息、聊天室、對講機、電郵應用程式、同步處理、串流及瀏覽器前，您需要在手機上進行正確的配置設定。您的手機可能已根據使用的 SIM 卡自動配置瀏覽器、多媒體訊息、接入點及串流設定。您亦可直接以配置訊息的方式接收設定，然後將其儲存至您的手機。如要獲取更多有關供應的資料，請向您的網絡商、服務供應商或最近的諾基亞特許經銷商查詢。

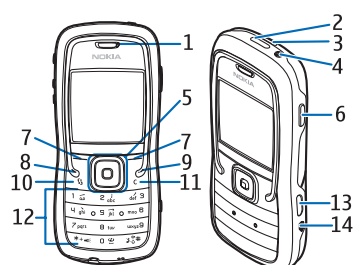
當您收到一個配置訊息，且這些設定未自動儲存及啟動時，螢幕上會顯示 **1 個新訊息**。選擇顯示開啓訊息。要儲存設定，選擇選項 > **儲存**。如果手機要求 **配置設定的 PIN 碼**，為設定輸入 PIN 碼，然後選擇**確定**。要接收 PIN 碼，請向服務供應商查詢。

您的手機

繁體中文

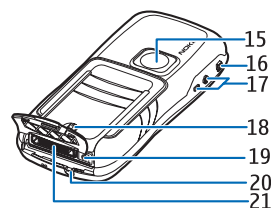
## 2. 您的手機

### ■ 按鍵及插孔



- 聽筒 (1)
- 照明燈 (2)
- 揚聲器 (3)
- 電源鍵 (4)
- 捲動鍵 (5)
- 快捷模式轉換鍵 (音樂播放機/運動模式) (6)
- 選擇鍵 (7)
- 通話鍵 (8)
- 結束鍵 (9)
- 功能表鍵 (10)

### 清除鍵 (11)



- 數字鍵 (12)
- 紅外線埠 (13)
- 編輯鍵 (14)
- 相機鏡頭 (15)
- 對講機鍵 (16)
- 音量鍵 (17)
- 背殼螺絲 (18)
- 充電器插孔 (19)
- 手腕繩小孔 (20)
- Pop-Port™ 插孔 (21)

### ■ 待機模式

當您開啓手機時，手機會註冊至網絡，然後處於待機模式下並準備就緒。

您的手機

信號強度 (1)



時鐘 (2)

網絡簡 (3)

日期或當前操作模式 (4)

電池指示符號 (5)

左選擇鍵捷徑 (6)

右選擇鍵捷徑 (7)

如果已啟動除標準或離線外的其他操作模式，當前操作模式的名稱便會顯示於螢幕上，取代日期。

要更改操作模式，按電源鍵，然後選擇一個操作模式。

要開啓最近的已撥號碼清單，按通話鍵。

要使用語音指令，按住右選擇鍵。

要開始連接至網絡，按住 0。

## 待機模式捲動鍵快捷操作

當捷徑顯示啟動時，不能使用捲動鍵快捷操作。

要開啓通訊錄，向下捲動，或按捲動鍵。要開啓相機，向上捲動。要開啓日曆，向右捲動。要編寫短訊，向左捲動。

要更改捲動鍵應用程式快捷操作，請參閱「待機模式」，刊於「設定」，第 49 頁。

某些快捷操作可能是固定且無法更改的。

## 捷徑顯示

當捷徑顯示啟動時，您可以使用主螢幕快速進入常用的應用程式。要選擇是否顯示捷徑顯示，選擇功能表 > 工具 > 設定 > 手機設定 > 待機模式 > 捷徑顯示 > 開或關。

要進入捷徑顯示應用程式，向上或向下捲動，然後捲動至應用程式並選擇。在捷徑顯示下，預設應用程式顯示於螢幕的頂部，而日曆、待辦事項及播放程式事件則列於下方。要選擇某個應用程式或事件，捲動至應用程式或事件，然後按捲動鍵。

您的手機

繁體中文

## ■ 模式

您的手機備有三種不同的模式：通話、音樂及運動模式。在音樂模式中，您可以快速進入音樂播放機。在運動模式中，您可以監控您的運動、制定運動計劃、制定目標、管理運動結果及進行測試。

## ■ 更換模式

要在手機、音樂及運動模式之間切換，按快捷模式轉換鍵。然後，捲動鍵上的指示燈變成紅色，表示已啟動運動模式；變成綠色則表示已啟動音樂模式；而白色則表示已啟動通話模式。

## ■ 指示符號



手機被連接至 GSM 網絡。



在訊息中的收件匣資料夾您已收到一個或多個訊息。



送件匣內有訊息等待傳送。請參閱「送件匣」，第 23 頁。



您有未接來電。請參閱「最近通話」，刊於第 14 頁。



當鈴聲類型已設定為無聲，並且訊息提示聲及電郵提示聲已設定為關時顯示。請參閱「操作模式」，第 48 頁。



手機鍵盤處於鎖定狀態。請參閱「鍵盤鎖」，第 10 頁。



揚聲器已開啓。





響鬧已啟動。



正在使用第二個電話號碼。請參閱使用中的線路號碼，刊於「通話」，第 50 頁。



所有來電均被轉接至您的留言信箱或另一個電話號碼。如果您有兩個線路號碼，第一個號碼的轉接指示符是 ，第二個號碼是 。



已將耳機連接至手機。



已將迴路裝置連接至手機。



與藍芽耳機的連接已中斷。









當前有一個數據通話。



分組數據連接可以使用。

### 您的手機

-  分組數據連接已啟動。
-  分組數據連接已保留。
-  藍芽已啟動。
-  正透過藍芽傳輸數據。請參閱「藍芽連接」，第 61 頁。
-  紅外線連接已啟動。當紅外線已啟動，但沒有紅外線連接時，指示燈便會閃爍。
-  USB 連接已啟動。

亦可能顯示其他指示符號。如要獲取有關對講機指示符號的資料，請參閱「對講機」，第 68 頁。

### ■ 使用捲動鍵捲動及選擇

要向左、右、上、下捲動，按捲動鍵的側邊。要選擇已突出顯示的項目，按捲動鍵的中間。

### 標記及取消標記應用程式中的項目

要標記或取消標記應用程式中的項目，按住編輯鍵，然後按捲動鍵。要標記或取消標記幾個連續的項目，按住編輯鍵，然後向上或向下捲動。

### ■ 功能表

您可以在此功能表中存取手機中的功能。要進入主功能表，選擇**功能表**。

要開啓某個應用程式或資料夾，捲動至該項目，然後按捲動鍵。

要更換主檢視，選擇**功能表** > **選項** > **更換檢視** > **圖示**或**清單**。

如果更改這些功能在功能表中的順序，則其順序可能不同於本用戶指南中所描述的預設順序。

要關閉應用程式或資料夾，視乎需要選擇**返回**及**退出**數次返回至待機模式，或選擇**選項** > **退出**。

要在已開啓的應用程式之間切換，按住**功能表**鍵。「應用程式切換」視窗會開啓，其中顯示已開啓應用程式的清單。捲動至某一應用程式，然後選擇。

保留應用程式在背景執行會增加電池的電量消耗，並縮短電池壽命。



您的手機

繁體中文

## ■ 找尋項目

如果找尋欄位可用，您可以利用其來找尋姓名、檔案、資料夾或快捷操作。

1. 在找尋欄位中輸入文字或輸入符號。手機開始找尋並過濾與您的輸入內容相符的項目。



當輸入文字或輸入法符號時，當前輸入法指示符號會顯示於放大鏡圖示旁的找尋欄位中。

2. 捲動至需要的項目，然後按捲動鍵開啟。

**主題目錄** — 檢視合適類別中可用主題的清單

**說明檔案目錄** — 檢視說明類別的清單

**關鍵字搜尋** — 使用關鍵字找尋說明主題

要從主功能表開啟說明，選擇**工具 > 說明**。在說明類別清單中，選擇想要查看的應用程式以檢視說明主題清單。要在說明檔案目錄 (以  指示) 與關鍵字清單 (以  abc 指示) 之間切換，向左或向右捲動。按捲動鍵顯示相關的說明文字。

## ■ 教學課程

本教學課程包含對手機功能的介紹及指導您如何使用本手機的教學課程。當您首次開啟手機時會自動啟動本教學課程。要自己開始教學課程，選擇**功能表 > 教學**及教學項目。

## ■ 說明

您的手機中有個別功能或應用程式的說明。可以從應用程式或主功能表查看說明。

要在應用程式開啟時查看說明，選擇**選項 > 說明**。要在說明與在背景中開啟的應用程式之間切換，選擇並按住**功能表**。選擇**選項**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

## ■ 音量控制

要在通話過程中或收聽聲音檔案時調校聽筒或揚聲器的音量，按音量鍵。

要在通話過程中啟動揚聲器，選擇**揚聲器**。

要在通話過程中關閉揚聲器，選擇**手機聽筒**。



**警告：**使用揚聲器時音量可能會非常響亮，因此請勿將手機置於耳朵旁。



您的手機

### ■ 鍵盤鎖

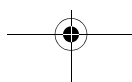
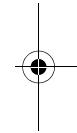
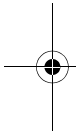
要防止按鍵被意外地按下，按左選擇鍵並在 1.5 秒內按 \* 以鎖定鍵盤。

要解開鍵盤鎖，選擇解鎖，然後在 1.5 秒內按 \*。

當鍵盤鎖定時，可能仍可撥打已編入本手機內的官方緊急號碼。

### ■ 照明燈

要開啓或關閉照明燈，在待機模式下，按住 \*。



### 3. 通話功能

#### ■ 撥打電話

1. 在待機模式下輸入電話號碼及區碼。按清除鍵可以刪除號碼。

如要撥打國際長途，按 \* 兩次輸入國際長途碼 (+ 字元可取代國際接入碼)，然後輸入國家代碼、區碼 (必要時忽略開頭的 0) 及電話號碼。

2. 要撥打電話號碼，按通話鍵。  
要在通話時調校音量，按音量鍵。
3. 要結束通話或取消通話試撥，按結束鍵。

要從通訊錄撥打電話，選擇功能表 > 通訊錄。捲動至想要致電的姓名，或輸入姓名的頭幾個字母，然後捲動至想要撥打電話的姓名。要撥打電話號碼，按通話鍵。

要致電您的留言信箱 (網絡服務)，在待機模式下按住 1。在您可以致電留言信箱前，您需要定義您的留言信箱號碼。請參閱「留言信箱」，第 47 頁。

要致電最近撥打過的電話號碼，在待機模式下按通話鍵。螢幕上會顯示您最近已撥打或嘗試撥打的 20 個電話號碼。捲動至您想要撥打的號碼，然後按通話鍵。

要撥打對講機通話，請參閱「對講機」，第 68 頁。

#### 單鍵撥號

您可以將電話號碼指定給 2 至 9 中的一個單鍵撥號鍵。請參閱「指定單鍵撥號鍵」，第 30 頁。

根據以下其中一種方式撥打單鍵撥號號碼：

- 按單鍵撥號鍵，然後按通話鍵。
- 如果單鍵撥號已設定為開，按住單鍵撥號鍵，直至開始通話。要設定單鍵撥號為開，選擇功能表 > 工具 > 設定 > 通話設定 > 單鍵撥號 > 開。

#### 增強的語音撥號

您可以透過說出已儲存於您手機聯絡人清單中的姓名來撥打電話。語音指令會自動加至手機聯絡人清單中的所有項目。

請使用較長的姓名，並避免為不同的號碼使用相似的姓名。

#### 撥打語音通話

如果某應用程式正在使用分組數據連接傳送或接收數據，在使用語音撥號之前請先結束應用程式。

## 通話功能



請注意：在嘈雜的環境中或在緊急情況下使用語音標籤可能會比較困難，因此，請不要在任何環境下均完全依靠語音撥號。

1. 在待機模式下，按住右選擇鍵。會播放短的提示聲，並顯示**開始說話**。

如果您正在使用帶耳機鍵的兼容耳機，請按住耳機鍵。

2. 清楚地說出語音指令。手機會播放最匹配的語音指令。手機會於大約 1.5 秒後撥號；如果結果不正確，請在撥號前選擇下一頁，然後選擇其他項目進行撥號。

使用語音指令執行手機功能與語音撥號相似。請參閱「語音指令」，第 47 頁。

## 撥打會議通話 (網絡服務)

1. 向第一位參與者撥打電話。
2. 要向其他參與者撥打電話，選擇**選項** > **新通話**。第一個電話會被自動保留。
3. 要在接聽新來電時加入會議通話中的第一個參與者，選擇**選項** > **會議通話**。

- 要在通話中加入新的參與者，重複第 2 步，然後選擇**選項** > **會議通話** > **加至會議通話中**。本手機支援最多六個 (包括您自己) 參與者參與的會議通話。

- 要與其中一名參與者進行私人會談，選擇**選項** > **會議通話** > **私人**。選擇參與者，然後選擇**私人**。會議通話會在您的手機中保留。其他參與者仍可繼續進行會議通話。要返回至會議通話，選擇**選項** > **加至會議通話中**。

- 要令其中一個參與者退出，選擇**選項** > **會議通話** > **中斷其中一方**，捲動至該參與者，然後選擇**退出**。

4. 要結束會議通話，按結束鍵。

## ■ 接聽或拒絕來電

要接聽來電，按通話鍵。

要在通話時調校音量，按音量鍵。

要在接聽電話前靜音鈴聲，選擇**靜音**。



**秘訣：**如果已連接兼容耳機至手機，按耳機鍵即可接聽及結束通話。

## 通話功能

## 繁體中文

要拒絕通話，按結束鍵。致電者會聽到線路忙音。如果您已啟動來電轉接選項的如線路繁忙轉接來電，拒絕來電亦會轉接來電。

要傳送短訊給致電者說明您不能接聽電話的原因，選擇選項 > 傳送短訊。您可以在傳送前編輯文字。請參閱以短訊拒絕來電及文字訊息，刊於「通話」，第 50 頁。

### 來電等候 (網絡服務)

要在通話期間接聽等待中的電話，按通話鍵。第一個通話會被保留。要結束當前通話，按結束鍵。

要啟動來電等候功能，選擇功能表 > 工具 > 設定 > 通話設定 > 來電等候 > 啟動。

要在兩個通話之間切換，選擇轉換。

### 通話期間的選項

在通話期間所能使用的選項，大部份都屬於網絡服務。如要獲取有關供應情況的資料，請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢。

通話期間選擇選項，可使用以下部份選項：

靜音或取消靜音；啟動手機聽筒、啟動揚聲器或啟動免提裝置 (如果已連接兼容藍芽耳機)；結束目前通話或結束所有通話；新通話；會議通話；接聽；拒絕；轉換；保留通話或恢復通話；與及開啓捷徑顯示。

轉移 — 連接保留通話至當前通話，並將自己從通話中斷

取代 — 結束目前通話並接聽正在等候的電話

傳送 DTMF — 傳送 DTMF 鈴聲字串 (例如密碼)。輸入 DTMF 字串或在通訊錄中找尋。要輸入等待字元 (w) 或暫停字元 (p)，重複按 \*。要傳送鈴聲，選擇確定。

 秘訣：您可以將 DTMF 鈴聲加至聯絡人名片中的電話號碼或 DTMF 欄位。

### ■ 通訊記錄

在通訊記錄中您可以監控通話、短訊、分組數據連接及手機記錄的傳真與數據通話。

與遠端郵箱、多媒體訊息中心或瀏覽頁的連接會顯示為數據通話，或一般通訊記錄中的分組數據連接。

## 通話功能



請注意：您的服務供應商對通話和服務所列出的實際發票可能會不同，這視乎網絡功能、開單時數目的四捨五入、稅項等因素而定。

在服務或軟件升級時，一些計時器 (包括總計時器) 可能會被重設。

## 一般記錄

要檢視一般記錄，選擇**功能表** > **通訊記錄**，然後向右捲動。

要篩選記錄，選擇**選項** > **篩選**及篩選類型。

要永久刪除所有記錄內容，選擇**選項** > **清除通訊記錄** > 是。

## 最近通話

手機會記錄未接來電、已接來電、已撥電話的電話號碼及大約通話時間。僅當網絡支援以上功能且手機處於開機狀態並位於網絡服務範圍內時，手機才會記錄未接來電和已接來電。

要檢視最近通話 (網絡服務)，選擇**功能表** > **通訊記錄** > **最近通話**及通話類型。

## 刪除最近通話清單

要清除**最近通話**檢視中的所有最近通話清單，選擇**選項** > **清除最近通話**。要單單清除一個通話記錄，開啓想要刪除的記錄，然後選擇**選項** > **清除清單**。

## 4. 輸入法

手機中可用的輸入法是根據手機銷售市場預先設置的。

當**編寫語言**為繁體中文時，手機支援繁體中文輸入法；當**編寫語言**為簡體中文時，手機支援簡體中文輸入法。

### ■ 選擇輸入語言

要在編寫文字時快速更換**編寫語言**，按編輯鍵，然後選擇**編寫語言**及希望使用的語言。

### ■ 輸入法指示符號

輸入法指示符號顯示於導覽欄位或輸入欄位的上方。

請注意，並非所有的輸入法均可以在任何情況下使用。請經常查看指示符號，以獲知您使用的是哪一種輸入法。

### ■ 在輸入法之間互相切換

要在編寫文字時於可用輸入法之間切換，重複按 **#** 鍵直至顯示您希望使用的輸入法。

要在數字模式及其他輸入法之間快速切換，按住 **#**。

### ■ 更改預設輸入法

要在**編寫語言**為中文時更改預設輸入法，選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **手機設定** > **一般** > **預設輸入法**。

### ■ 筆劃輸入法

組成中文字元的筆劃可分為五種：橫、豎、撇、點及勾。每種筆劃分別對應從 1 至 5 的數字鍵。





## ■ 使用傳統英文輸入法

重複按數字鍵 **1** 至 **9**，直至出現想要的字元。

並非所有可按數字鍵獲得的字元都印於數字鍵上。可用的字元視乎所選的**編寫語言**而定；請參閱「選擇輸入語言」，第 15 頁。

如果您要輸入的下一個字母所在按鍵與現用的按鍵相同，請等候游標出現，或向右捲動，然後輸入字母。

## ■ 設定智慧預測型英文輸入法

當**編寫語言**設定為英文時，要在編寫文字期間開啓或關閉智慧預測型英文輸入法，按編輯鍵，然後選擇**啓動智慧輸入**或**智慧輸入 > 關**。

## ■ 使用智慧預測型英文輸入法

當**編寫語言**設定為英文時，要在編寫文字期間開啓或關閉智慧預測型英文輸入法，按編輯鍵，然後選擇**啓動智慧輸入**或**智慧輸入 > 關**。

使用智慧預測型英文輸入法，只需按鍵一次便可輸入任意字母。

1. 要輸入想要的單詞，按 **2—9** 鍵。只需按每個鍵一次即可輸入一個字母。螢幕顯示的詞會隨每次按鍵變化。

要輸入常用的標點符號，按 **1** 鍵。

2. 當您輸完單詞且單詞正確時，向右捲動進行確認，或按 **0** 鍵插入空格。

如果該單詞不正確，重複按 \* 直至出現想要的單詞，然後確認；或按編輯鍵，然後選擇**智慧輸入 > 相配**及想要的單詞。

如果在所輸入單詞之後顯示 ? 字元，表示該單詞不在字典中。要將該單詞加至字典，選擇串字。使用傳統文字輸入法輸入詞彙 (至多 32 個字母)，然後確認。即可將該詞彙加入字典。當字典變滿時，新詞彙會取代最早加入的詞彙。

要開啓一個檢視來編輯詞彙，僅當該詞彙是使用中 (以下劃線顯示)，該檢視才可用，按編輯鍵，然後選擇**智慧輸入 > 修改詞彙**。

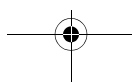
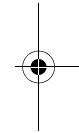
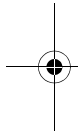


## 輸入法

### ■ 輸入文字的秘訣

以下功能亦可用於輸入文字：

- 要在沒有顯示輸入法符號時插入數字，按住想要的數字鍵。
- 要在沒有顯示候選字或智慧輸入法清單時插入空格，按 **0**。
- 要刪除最後輸入的符號，按清除鍵。
- 要在沒有顯示任何輸入法符號時刪除游標左側的字元，按清除鍵。
- 當使用傳統英文輸入法、不帶下劃線文字的智慧預測型英文輸入法或者未顯示任何輸入法符號的中文輸入法時，要開啓特殊字元清單，按 **\*** 鍵。
- 要輸入複合字，先輸入該字的前半部分，然後向右捲動進行確認。輸入複合字的最後部份，然後按 **0** 添加一個空格完成複合字的輸入。



## 5. 訊息

您可以建立、傳送、接收、檢視、修改及整理短訊、多媒體訊息、電郵訊息、簡報及文件。亦可以透過藍芽無線技術接收訊息及數據、接收及轉寄圖片訊息、接收服務訊息與廣播訊息及傳送服務指令。



請注意：僅具有兼容功能的裝置才能接收及顯示多媒體訊息。訊息的顯示外觀視乎接收裝置而有所不同。

要開啓**訊息**功能表，選擇**功能表** > **訊息**。您可以看到**新訊息**功能及預設資料夾的清單：

**收件匣** — 包括除電郵及廣播訊息外的已接收訊息。電郵訊息已儲存於**郵箱**資料夾中。要閱讀廣播訊息，選擇**選項** > **訊息廣播**。

**我的資料夾** — 用於將訊息整理至資料夾中

**郵箱** — 連接至遠端郵箱以擷取新電郵訊息或離線檢視您以前擷取的電郵訊息。在您定義新郵箱的設定後，該郵箱的名稱便會顯示，以取代**郵箱**。

**草稿** — 儲存尚未傳送的草稿訊息



**寄件備份** — 儲存最近發送的訊息 (使用藍芽傳送的訊息除外)。您可以更改儲存訊息的數量。請參閱「其他設定」，第 27 頁。



**送件匣** — 臨時儲存等待傳送的訊息



**發送狀況報告** (網絡服務) — 儲存已傳送的短訊、特殊訊息類型 (如名片) 及多媒體訊息的傳送狀況報告。可能無法接收已傳送到電郵地址的多媒體訊息的傳送狀況報告。

### ■ 編寫及傳送訊息

無線網絡可能對多媒體訊息的大小有限制。如果插入的圖片大小超過此限制，手機可能會縮小圖片以便以多媒體訊息方式傳送。

本手機支援傳送大小超過單個訊息字元限制的短訊。較長的訊息會以兩個或多個連續訊息傳送。服務供應商可能會收取相應的費用。使用重音符號或其他標記符號的字元及部份語言選項 (如中文) 中的字元會佔用更多的空間，因而會限制一個短訊中可以傳送的字元數。

## 訊息



請注意：僅具有兼容功能的裝置才能接收及顯示多媒體訊息。訊息的顯示外觀視乎接收裝置而有所不同。

在您傳送及接收短訊、多媒體訊息、電郵或連接至您的遠端郵箱前，必須已進行正確的連接設定。請參閱「訊息設定」，第 24 頁。

1. 要建立訊息，選擇功能表 > **訊息** > **新訊息**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

**短訊** — 建立短訊

**多媒體訊息** — 建立多媒體訊息 (MMS)

**電郵** — 建立電郵訊息。如果您尚未設定您的電郵帳號，系統會詢問您是否要進行設定。


**音效訊息** — 建立音效訊息。請參閱「Nokia Xpress 音效訊息」，第 21 頁。

2. 按捲動鍵從**通訊錄**中選擇接收者或群組；或在**致欄位**中輸入接收者的電話號碼或電郵地址。使用分號(;)將接收者隔開。
3. 建立電郵或多媒體訊息時，向下捲動至主題欄位，然後編寫訊息主題。
4. 向下捲動前往訊息欄位。

5. 輸入訊息。

編寫短訊時，訊息長度指示符號顯示您可在該訊息中輸入的字元數。例如，10 (2) 表示文字中還可加入 10 個字元，將作為兩個獨立訊息傳送。

要使用用於短訊的範本，選擇**選項** > **插入** > **範本**。要以範本建立簡報，作為多媒體訊息傳送，選擇**選項** > **建立簡報**。要使用用於多媒體訊息的文字範本，選擇**選項** > **插入物件** > **範本**。

要在多媒體訊息中加入媒體物件，選擇**選項** > **插入物件** > **圖像**、**音效檔**或**短片**。要建立及加入新的媒體物件，選擇**選項** > **插入新檔** > **圖像**、**音效檔**、**短片**或**投影片**。加入聲音後，圖示便會顯示。

要在電郵中加入媒體物件，選擇**選項** > **插入** > **圖像**、**音效檔**、**短片**、**備註**或**範本**。

6. 要傳送訊息，選擇**選項** > **傳送**，或按通話鍵。

部份圖像、音樂(包括鈴聲)及其他內容可能受版權保護，因而不能被複製、修改、傳輸或轉發。

## Nokia Xpress 音效訊息

音效訊息是指包含單個音效檔的多媒體訊息。要建立及傳送音效訊息：

1. 選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 新訊息 > 音效訊息。
2. 在致欄位中，按捲動鍵從通訊錄中選擇接收者；或輸入電話號碼或電郵地址。向下捲動至訊息欄位。
3. 要錄製新的音效檔，選擇選項 > 插入音效檔 > 新音效檔。開始錄製。  
要使用以前錄製的某個音效檔，選擇選項 > 插入音效檔 > 從多媒體資料，捲動至該音效檔，然後選擇。音效檔為 .amr 格式。  
要使用揚聲器播放音效檔，選擇選項 > 播放音效檔。
4. 要傳送訊息，選擇選項 > 傳送。

## 電郵設定

在您可以傳送、接收、擷取、應用及轉發郵至獨立的電郵帳號之前，您必須：


- 正確配置互聯網接入點 (IAP)。請參閱「連線設定」，第 50 頁。

- 正確定義電郵設定。請參閱「電郵設定」，第 26 頁。

請按照您的遠端郵箱和互聯網服務供應商提供的說明操作。

## 收件匣 — 接收訊息

選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 收件匣。

當收件匣中有未讀訊息時，圖示更改為 。

要開啓收到的訊息，選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 收件匣及想要的訊息。



**重要資料：**開啓訊息時應謹慎。多媒體訊息物件可能包含惡意軟件或其他會損害您的手機或個人電腦的內容。

## 檢視多媒體物件

要檢視某個多媒體訊息中包括的媒體物件清單，開啓該訊息，然後選擇選項 > 物件。您可以將檔案儲存於手機或使用藍芽技術或以多媒體訊息的方式將其傳送至其他兼容裝置。

## 訊息

### 特殊訊息類型

您的手機可以接收多種類型的訊息，例如：系統標誌、名片、日曆項目及鈴聲。

要開啓收到的訊息，選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **收件匣**及想要的訊息。您可以儲存特殊訊息內容至您的手機。例如，要將收到的日曆項目儲存至日曆，選擇**選項** > **儲存至日曆**。



請注意：圖片訊息功能僅在您的網絡商或服務供應商支援時才能使用。僅提供圖片訊息功能的兼容裝置才可以接收及顯示圖片訊息。訊息的顯示外觀視乎接收裝置而有所不同。

### 服務訊息

服務訊息（網絡服務）是一些通知性的訊息（例如新聞標題），其中可能包含短訊或瀏覽器服務的位址。如要獲取供應情況及申請資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

### 我的資料夾

您可以將訊息整理至資料夾中、建立新資料夾、重新命名及刪除資料夾。

選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **我的資料夾**。要建立資料夾，選擇**選項** > **新資料夾**，然後輸入資料夾的名稱。

### ■ 郵箱

選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **郵箱**。

當您開啓此資料夾時，可以連接至您的遠端郵箱（網絡服務）執行以下操作：

- 擷取新的電郵標題或訊息。
- 離線檢視您先前擷取的電郵標題或訊息。

當您捲動至郵箱並按捲動鍵時，手機會詢問您是否想要**是否連線至郵箱？**。選擇**是**連接至郵箱；或選擇**否**離線檢視以前擷取的電郵訊息。

要稍後連接至郵箱，選擇**選項** > **連線**。

建立新郵箱時，您為郵箱起的名稱將自動取代訊息主檢視中的**郵箱**。最多可設定六個郵箱。

當您處於在線狀態時，選擇**選項** > **中斷連線**結束數據通話或與遠端郵箱的分組數據連接。

### 從郵箱擷取電郵訊息


1. 選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **郵箱** > **選項** > **連線**。至遠端郵箱的連接建立完成。
2. 選擇**選項** > **擷取電郵**，然後從以下選項中選擇：
  - 新訊息** — 擷取所有新電郵訊息至您的手機
  - 選定訊息** — 僅擷取已標記的電郵訊息

訊息

繁體中文

**全部** — 擷取郵箱中的所有訊息

3. 擷取電郵訊息後，可以繼續在線檢視這些電郵訊息。選擇**選項** > **中斷連線**關閉連接，然後離線檢視電郵訊息。
4. 要開啓電郵訊息，捲動至您想要檢視的電郵，然後按捲動鍵。如果您尚未擷取電郵訊息且處於離線狀態，選擇**開啓**時，手機會詢問您是否想要從郵箱擷取此訊息。

要檢視電郵附件 (以  表示)，選擇**選項** > **附件**。您可以支援的格式擷取、開啓或儲存附件。您亦可以使用藍芽技術傳送附件。



**重要資料：**開啓訊息時應謹慎。電郵訊息可能包含惡意軟件或其他會損害您手機或個人電腦的內容。

## 刪除電郵訊息

### 從手機刪除

要從手機刪除電郵，但仍將其保留在遠端郵箱中，選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **郵箱** > **選項** > **刪除** > **僅從手機**。

電郵標題仍保留在手機中。要同時刪除標題，必須先從遠端郵箱中刪除電郵訊息，然後再將手機連接至遠端郵箱更新其狀態。

### 從手機與伺服器刪除

要從手機及遠端郵箱刪除電郵，選擇**選項** > **刪除** > **從手機及伺服器**。

### 取消刪除

要取消從手機及伺服器上刪除電郵，捲動至已標記為下次連接時要刪除的電郵，然後選擇**選項** > **復原**。

## ■ 送件匣

**送件匣**資料夾是臨時儲存那些等待傳送訊息的地方。

要進入**送件匣**資料夾，選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **送件匣**。訊息狀態：**傳送中** — 手機正在傳送訊息。

**等候中/等候傳送** — 手機正在等待傳送訊息或電郵。

**重新傳送到 ... (時間)** — 傳送失敗。逾時時間後，手機嘗試再次傳送訊息。要立即重新傳送，選擇**選項** > **傳送**。

**傳送延遲** — 要將文件設定為當在**送件匣**資料夾中時保留，捲動至要傳送的訊息，然後選擇**選項** > **延遲傳送**。

**傳送失敗** — 已達嘗試傳送的最大次數。

## 訊息

### ■ 檢視 SIM 卡上的訊息

檢視 SIM 卡訊息之前，需要將其複製至手機的某個資料夾中。

1. 選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **選項** > **SIM 卡訊息**。
2. 標記您想要複製的訊息。
3. 要複製已標記的訊息，選擇**選項** > **複製**，然後選擇您希望將訊息複製至的目標資料夾。要開始複製，選擇**確定**。

### ■ 訊息廣播

可以從服務供應商處接收各種主題的訊息，如天氣或交通狀況訊息(網絡服務)。如要獲取可用的主題及相關主題號碼，請向您的服務供應商查詢。要啟動服務，請參閱**訊息廣播**設定，刊於「**訊息廣播**設定」，第 27 頁。

選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **選項** > **訊息廣播**。您可以在訊息清單中查看主題狀態、主題號碼、主題名稱及是否已將其標記為**▶**以便跟進。

分組數據連接可能會阻止接收訊息廣播。

### ■ 服務指令編輯器

要輸入及傳送服務指令(亦稱為 USSD 指令)，例如傳送給服務供應商的網絡服務啟動指令，選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **選項** > **服務指令**。要傳送指令，選擇**選項** > **傳送**。

### ■ 訊息設定

#### 短訊設定

選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **短訊**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

**訊息中心** — 列出所有已定義的訊息中心。

**使用中的訊息中心** — 定義用於傳送短訊及特殊訊息類型(如名片)的訊息中心。

**字符編碼** > **全部支援** — 選擇訊息中的所有字元作為已檢視後傳送。如果您選擇**部份支援**，帶重音符號及其他標記的字元可能會被轉換成其他字元。

**接收狀況報告** — 當設定為**是**時，已傳送訊息的狀態(**擱置中**、**傳送失敗**、**已傳送**)會在**發送狀況報告**中顯示(網絡服務)。可能無法接收已傳送到電郵地址的多媒體訊息的傳送狀況報告。



**訊息有效期** — 如果該訊息在有效期內未能到達訊息的接收者，訊息便會從訊息服務中心內移除。請注意網絡必須支援該功能。**最長時限** — 網絡允許訊息保留為有效的最長時間。

**訊息傳送為** — 定義傳送訊息的方式。預設為**文字**。

**首選連線** — 您可以使用普通 GSM 網絡或分組數據 (如果網絡支援) 傳送短訊。

**通過相同中心回覆** (網絡服務) — 如果您選擇**是**，且接收者回覆了您的訊息，系統會使用同一個訊息服務中心號碼傳送此回覆訊息。所有網絡均不提供此選項。如要獲取有關供應情況的資料，請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢。

### 多媒體訊息設定

選擇功能表 > **訊息** > 選項 > **設定** > **多媒體訊息**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

**圖像大小** — 定義多媒體訊息中圖像的大小：**小** (最大 160 × 120 像素) 或 **大** (最大 640 × 480 像素)。如果您選擇**原始大小**，圖像不會被縮放。

**多媒體訊息建立模式** — 如果您選擇**引導建立**，當您嘗試傳送不被接收方裝置支援的訊息時，手機便會通知您。要將手機設定為禁止您傳送不受支援的訊息，選

擇**限定格式**。如果您選擇**自由建立**，系統不會禁止您建立訊息，但是接收者可能無法檢視您的訊息。

**使用中的接入點** — 選擇用作多媒體訊息傳送首選連接的接入點。

**多媒體擷取** — 要僅當您處於註冊網絡內時才接收多媒體訊息，選擇**於主網絡時自動**。當您處於註冊網絡以外時，多媒體訊息接收會被關閉。要總是接收多媒體訊息，選擇**長期自動**。要手動擷取訊息，選擇**手動**。要拒絕接收任何多媒體訊息或廣告，選擇**關**。

**允許匿名訊息** — 要拒絕來自匿名傳送者的訊息，選擇**否**。

**接收廣告** — 定義您是否想要允許接收多媒體訊息廣告。

**接收狀況報告** — 如果您希望已傳送訊息的狀態 (**擱置中**、**傳送失敗**或**已傳送**) 顯示於**發送狀況報告**中，選擇**是**。

**拒絕傳送狀況報告** > **是** — 拒絕傳送狀況報告。

**訊息有效期** (網絡服務) — 如果該訊息在有效期內未能到達訊息的接收者，訊息便會從多訊息服務中心移除。**最長時限**，網絡允許訊息保留為有效的最長時間。

## 訊息

### 電郵設定

#### 郵箱設定

選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **電郵** > **郵箱**，然後選擇一個郵箱。

如果尚未定義郵箱設定，手機會詢問您是否想要定義這些設定。您需要定義郵箱類型、電郵位址、接收郵件伺服器，外寄電郵伺服器，使用的接入點及郵箱名稱。

要定義正確的**接收電郵**及**外寄電郵**設定，請向您的電郵服務供應商查詢以獲取該設定。

#### 使用者設定

選擇**用戶設定**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

**我的名稱** — 輸入要在外寄電郵中顯示的姓名。

**傳送訊息** (網絡服務) — 要設定傳送電郵訊息的時間，選擇**即時傳送**或**下次連線時傳送**。

**傳送副本給自己** — 選擇**是**，傳送電郵副本至已在**我的電郵地址**中定義的地址。

**附上簽名** — 選擇**是**，在電郵訊息中附加簽名及建立或修改簽名文字。

**新電郵提示** — 如果不想收到有關新電郵的提示，選擇**關**。

#### 擷取設定

選擇**擷取設定**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

**要擷取的電子郵件** — 要僅擷取標題，選擇**僅標題**。要限制擷取的數據量，選擇**大小限制**，然後輸入每個訊息的最大數據量 (以千字節表示)。要擷取訊息及附件，選擇**訊息及附件**。**大小限制**及**訊息及附件**選項僅適用於**POP3** 郵箱。

**擷取數量** — 要限制從遠端郵箱的收件匣中擷取訊息的數目，選擇**從收件匣** > **電郵數目**，然後輸入要擷取訊息的最大數目。亦可以限制從**從資料夾**中其他已訂閱資料夾內擷取訊息的數目 (僅適用於**IMAP4** 郵箱)。

**IMAP4 資料夾路徑** (僅適用於**IMAP4** 郵箱) — 定義**IMAP4** 郵箱的資料夾路徑。

**資料夾訂閱** (僅適用於**IMAP4** 郵箱) — 選擇想要訂閱的郵箱資料夾。要訂閱或取消訂閱某個資料夾，捲動至該資料夾，然後選擇**選項** > **訂閱**或**取消訂閱**。

## 訊息

## 繁體中文

## 自動擷取

選擇**自動擷取** > **標題擷取** — 要按設定的時間間隔自動擷取電郵標題，選擇**長期開啓**；或如果您希望僅當處於註冊網絡內時才擷取標題，選擇**僅在主網絡**。最多可自動擷取兩個郵箱的標題。您可以在**擷取日**、**擷取時間**及**擷取間隔時間**中設定擷取標題的日期、時間及時間間隔。

## 服務訊息設定

選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **服務訊息**，然後從以下設定中選擇：

**服務訊息** — 選擇您是否允許接收服務訊息。

**下載訊息** — 選擇是要自動或手動下載訊息。

## 訊息廣播設定

請向服務供應商查詢，瞭解訊息廣播（網絡服務）是否可用及可用主題與相關的主題號碼。

選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **訊息廣播**，然後從以下設定中選擇：

**接收廣播** — 選擇**開**或**關**。

**語言** — **全部**，允許您接收所有可用語言的廣播訊息。**選定**，允許您選擇想要接收廣播訊息的語言。如果您想要使用的語言不在清單中，選擇**其他**。

**主題偵測** — 如果接收到的訊息不屬於現有的任何主題，可使用**開**選項自動儲存主題號碼。主題號碼儲存於主題清單內，且不顯示名稱。

## 其他設定

選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **其他**，然後從以下設定中選擇：

**儲存寄件備份** — 選擇將每個已傳送短訊、多媒體訊息或電郵的複本儲存至**寄件備份**資料夾中。

**已儲存的訊息數目** — 定義一次可儲存至寄件備份資料夾內的已發送訊息的數目。當達到此限制時，便會刪除最早的訊息。

**使用中的記憶體** — 選擇是要將訊息儲存至手機記憶體或是記憶卡中。



## 訊息

### ■ 訊息讀取器

使用**訊息閱讀**，您可以收聽**收件匣**中的短訊。

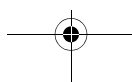
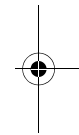
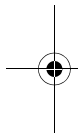
選擇**功能表** > **閱讀器**。要收聽訊息，向右捲動來選擇開始讀取的首個訊息，然後選擇**播放**。



**秘訣：**要收聽已收到的短訊，當待機模式下顯示**1 個新訊息**時，按住左選擇鍵直至**訊息閱讀**開啓。



**秘訣：**當您收到短訊時，要使用**閱讀器**收聽該訊息，在收到訊息 30 秒內，用您的指尖在鍵盤頂部輕拍兩次。要使用輕拍指令，需要在**輕拍設定**中啓動該功能。請參閱「輕拍設定」，第 59 頁。



## 6. 通訊錄

您可以儲存及管理聯絡人資料，如姓名、電話號碼和地址。亦可以在聯絡人名片上加入個人的電話鈴聲，或一個縮圖。您可以建立聯絡人群組，這樣可以同時向多名接收者傳送短訊或電郵。僅可傳送聯絡人資料至兼容裝置或從兼容裝置接收。



注意：本手機及姓名顯示相關的功能是基於對名片夾儲存的電話號碼後十一位的匹配。

### ■ 管理聯絡人

選擇功能表 > 通訊錄。

要新增聯絡人，選擇選項 > 新聯絡人。填寫需要的欄位，然後選擇完成。

要修改某個聯絡人，捲動至該聯絡人，然後選擇選項 > 修改。

要為聯絡人指定預設電話號碼及地址，選擇該聯絡人，然後選擇選項 > 預設值。捲動至想要的預設選項，然後按指定。

要從 SIM 卡複製姓名及電話號碼至您的手機，選擇選項 > SIM 卡聯絡人 > SIM 電話簿。捲動至想要複製的姓名或標記想要複製的姓名，然後選擇選項 > 複製至通訊錄。

要從通訊錄複製手機、傳真或傳呼機號碼至您的 SIM 卡，捲動至您想要複製的聯絡人，然後選擇選項 > 複製 > 至 SIM 電話簿。

### ■ 管理聯絡人群組

建立一個聯絡人群組，這樣您就可以同時傳送短訊或電郵訊息至多名接收者。

1. 向右捲動，然後選擇選項 > 新分組。
2. 為群組輸入一個名稱或使用預設的名稱，然後選擇確定。
3. 開啓群組，然後選擇選項 > 加入成員。
4. 捲動至每個您希望加至群組的聯絡人，然後按捲動鍵標記。
5. 選擇確定將所有已標記的聯絡人加至群組。

### ■ 加入鈴聲

您可以為每個聯絡人及群組設定鈴聲。當該聯絡人或群組成員來電時，手機會播放選定的鈴聲 (如果隨通話同時傳送致電者的電話號碼，且手機可識別該號碼)。




## 通訊錄

1. 選擇功能表 > [通訊錄](#)。
2. 要為聯絡人加入鈴聲，選擇該聯絡人，然後選擇選項 > [鈴聲](#) 及想要的鈴聲。  
要將鈴聲加至群組，選擇群組清單，然後捲動至一個聯絡人群組。選擇選項 > [鈴聲](#) 及要為群組使用的鈴聲。

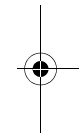
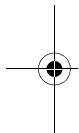
要移除個人或群組鈴聲，選擇[預設鈴聲](#)作為鈴聲。

## ■ 指定單鍵撥號鍵

單鍵撥號是撥打常用號碼的一種快捷方法。您可以將電話號碼指定給 2 至 9 中的一個單鍵撥號鍵。號碼 1 專供留言信箱之用。需要先啟動單鍵撥號功能才能使用單鍵撥號。請參閱[單鍵撥號](#)，刊於「通話」，第 50 頁。

1. 選擇功能表 > [通訊錄](#) 及某個聯絡人。
2. 捲動至其號碼，然後選擇選項 > [指定單鍵撥號](#)。捲動至想要的單鍵撥號鍵，然後選擇指定。當您返回至聯絡人資料檢視時，電話號碼旁邊的  指示所指定的單鍵撥號。

要使用單鍵撥號致電聯絡人，在待機模式下，按單鍵撥號鍵及通話鍵，或按住單鍵撥號鍵。



## 7. 多媒體資料

選擇功能表 > **多媒體**。

使用**多媒體**可以儲存及整理您的圖像、短片、樂曲、音效檔、播放清單、串流連結、.ram 檔案及簡報。

開啓多媒體資料以查看記憶體中的資料夾清單。捲動至資料夾(例如**圖像**)，然後按捲動鍵開啓。

要開啓某個檔案，捲動至該檔案，然後按捲動鍵。檔案會在其相應的應用程式內開啓。

部份圖像、音樂(包括鈴聲)及其他內容可能受版權保護，因而不能被複製、修改、傳輸或轉發。

要建立圖像資料夾並將圖像移至其中，選擇**圖像**，捲動至一個圖像，選擇**選項** > **組織** > **新增資料夾**，然後為資料夾輸入一個名稱。標記您想要移動至資料夾的圖像，選擇**選項** > **組織** > **移動至資料夾**，然後選擇該資料夾。

### ■ 下載檔案

選擇功能表 > **多媒體**，然後選擇想要下載檔案類型的資料夾與及下載功能(例如：**圖像** > **圖案下載**)。瀏覽器開啓。選擇一個書籤，以從該網址下載。請參閱「檢視書籤」，第 36 頁。

### ■ 多媒體資料功能

選擇功能表 > **多媒體**及一個資料夾。

要將某個圖像設為背景圖片，選擇**圖像**，然後捲動至該圖像。選擇**選項** > **設定為背景圖像**。要將圖像指定給聯絡人，選擇**加至聯絡人**。

要將某個檔案複製至手機記憶體或記憶卡中，捲動至該檔案或標記該檔案，然後選擇**選項** > **組織** > **複製至手機記憶體**或**複製至記憶卡**。

影音工具

## 8. 影音工具

### ■ 相機

要使用相機，選擇功能表 > **影音工具** > **攝錄機**。

要放大或縮小，向上或向下捲動。要拍攝圖像，按捲動鍵。圖像會儲存至**多媒體**下的**圖像**資料夾中，並會在螢幕上顯示。要返回至觀景器，選擇**返回**。要刪除相片，按清除鍵。

要連續拍攝圖像，選擇**選項** > **連拍模式** > **開**，或按 **4** 鍵。當您按捲動鍵時，相機便以短暫的時間間隔拍攝六張圖像並將圖像顯示於方格內。

在光線較暗的情況下，要使用夜間模式，選擇**選項** > **夜間模式** > **開**，或按 **1** 鍵。

要使用自動計時器，選擇**選項** > **自動計時器**，然後選擇希望相機在拍攝圖像之前等待的時間。按捲動鍵後，計時器便會啟動。

要調校白平衡或色調，選擇**選項** > **調校** > **白平衡**或**色調**。

要錄製短片，向右捲動啟動短片模式，然後按捲動鍵開始錄製。

### 相機設定

您的手機支援拍攝解像度為 1600 × 1200 像素的圖像。資料上顯示的圖像解像度可能會有不同。

要更改相機設定，選擇功能表 > **影音工具** > **攝錄機** > **選項** > **設定**。

選擇**圖像**，然後從以下設定中選擇：

**圖像質素及圖像解像度** — 圖像質素及解像度越高，所佔用的記憶體就越多。

**顯示拍攝圖像** — 如果不想在拍攝後顯示圖像，選擇**否**。

**預設圖像名稱** — 更改為所拍攝圖像命名的方式。

**使用中的記憶體** — 選擇是否要將圖像儲存至手機記憶體或記憶卡中。

選擇**短片**，然後從以下設定中選擇：

**長度** — 如果設定為**最大**，所錄製短片的長度僅受可用記憶體的限制。如果設定為**短**，系統會自定錄製時間以便能透過多媒體傳送。



**短片解像度** — 在兩種短片解像度之間選擇。

**預設短片名稱** — 選擇為短片命名的方式。

**使用中的記憶體** — 選擇是否要將短片儲存至手機記憶體或記憶卡中。

## ■ RealPlayer

您可以使用 Real Player 播放儲存於手機記憶體或記憶卡中的媒體檔案 (例如短片)，或透過開放的串流連結經空中傳送的串流媒體檔案。要開啓 RealPlayer，選擇功能表 > **影音工具** > **RealPlayer**。

RealPlayer 並不支援所有檔案格式或所有檔案格式的變化。

### 播放媒體檔案

要在 RealPlayer 中播放媒體檔案，選擇**選項** > **開啓**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

**最近播放的檔案** — 播放最近播放過的媒體檔案

**已儲存的短片** — 播放手機或記憶卡中儲存的媒體檔案

要透過空中傳送串流內容：

- 選擇儲存於多媒體資料中的串流連結。便會建立與串流伺服器的連接。
- 在瀏覽 Web 時開啓串流連結。

要串流實時內容，必須首先配置預設接入點。請參閱「接入點」，第 51 頁。

許多服務供應商會要求您使用互聯網接入點 (IAP) 作為預設接入點。其他服務供應商允許使用 WAP 接入點。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多資料。

在 RealPlayer 中，您僅可以開啓 rtsp:// URL 位址。您不能開啓 http:// URL 位址；然而，由於 .ram 檔案是包含 rtsp 連結的文字檔案，因此 Real Player 可識別 http 連結為 .ram 檔案。



**警告：**使用揚聲器時音量可能會非常響亮，因此請勿將手機置於耳朵旁。

### 播放過程中可用的快捷操作

向上捲動可以在媒體檔案中向前找尋，或向下捲動以向後找尋。

按音量鍵提高或降低聲音音量。

### 設定

選擇**選項** > **設定** > **短片**，然後從以下設定中選擇：

**對比度** — 要更改對比度，向左或向右捲動。

**自動重播** — 選擇**開**設定目前播放的短片或音效檔在結束後自動重播。



## 影音工具

選擇**連線**，然後從以下設定中選擇：



**代理** — 定義用於串流的代理伺服器

**網絡** — 定義網絡設定

## ■ 錄音機

錄音機可允許您錄製會談及語音備忘。錄製手機會談時，通話各方均會在錄製期間聽到「嗶」聲。

錄製的檔案會儲存於**多媒體**內。請參閱「多媒體資料」，第 31 頁。

選擇功能表 > **影音工具** > **錄音機**。選擇**選項** > **錄製音效檔**，或選擇 。要聆聽錄音，選擇 .

## ■ Flash 播放機

使用 **Flash 播放機**，您可以檢視、播放及與專為流動裝置製作的 Flash 檔案**互動**。

## 播放 Flash 檔案

選擇功能表 > **影音工具** > **Flash 播放機**。

要開啓資料夾或播放 Flash 檔案，捲動至該檔案，然後按捲動鍵。

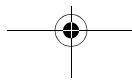
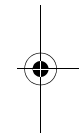
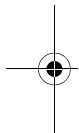
選擇**選項**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

**全螢幕** — 使用整個螢幕播放檔案。要返回至正常螢幕，選擇**標準螢幕**。

主要功能在全螢幕模式下不可見，但是您仍可以按螢幕下方的任何一個鍵使用功能。

**調整至螢幕大小** — 在縮放圖像後以其原有的大小播放檔案

**影像分區模式已開** — 設定當縮放圖像時可以使用捲動鍵在螢幕中移動



## 9. 服務 (Web 瀏覽器)

選擇功能表 > **服務**，或在待機模式下按住 **0**。

許多服務供應商維護有專為流動電話而設計的網頁。您可以使用流動瀏覽器檢視這些服務，如以 HTML、WML、XHTML 編寫的 WAP 網頁。如果您還沒有使用您的手機建立 WAP 連接，可能需要與您的服務供應商聯絡以獲取第一次連接的協助。

本手機的可延伸超文字標記語言 (xHTML) 瀏覽器支援 Unicode 編碼格式。

如果在瀏覽網頁時發現網頁不可讀取、不受支援或有亂碼的情況，請嘗試進入功能表 > **服務** > 選項 > **設定** > **預設編碼**，選擇適當的編碼格式。

請向網絡商或服務供應商查詢，以獲取有關服務供應情況、定價及收費的詳細資料。服務供應商亦會提供有關服務的使用說明。

### ■ 設定手機的瀏覽器服務

#### 以配置訊息的方式接收設定

您可以從提供該服務的網絡商或服務供應商處以配置訊息的方式接收服務設定。

#### 手動輸入設定

請按照服務供應商提供的說明操作。

1. 選擇功能表 > **工具** > **設定** > **連線設定** > **接入點**，然後定義接入點設定。請參閱「連線設定」，第 50 頁。
2. 選擇功能表 > **服務** > 選項 > **書籤管理** > **新增書籤**。寫下書籤的名稱及為目前接入點定義的瀏覽器網頁的位址。
3. 要將已建立的接入點設定為 **服務** 的預設接入點，選擇 **服務** > 選項 > **設定** > **接入點**。

#### ■ 建立連接

儲存了所有需要的連接設定後，便可存取瀏覽器網頁了。

存取瀏覽器網頁共有三種不同方式可供選擇：

- 選擇您的服務供應商的主頁 (🏠)。
- 從書籤檢視內選擇一個書籤。
- 按鍵 **1—9** 開始寫下瀏覽器服務的位址。螢幕下方的前往欄位會立即啟動，您可以繼續在此輸入位址。




當您選定一個網頁或寫下一網址後，按捲動鍵開始下載頁面。

服務 (Web 瀏覽器)

## ■ 檢視書籤

您的手機可能裝載有一些與諾基亞無關網站的書籤。諾基亞不保證或認可這些網站。如果您選擇存取這些網站，應象對待任何其他互聯網站一樣對安全或內容採取預防措施。

在書籤檢視中，您可以看到指向不同類型瀏覽器網頁的書籤。書籤以下列圖示指示：

-  為預設接入點定義的首頁。
-  自動書籤資料夾包含在您瀏覽網頁時自動收集的書籤 (🔖)。
-  任何書籤都顯示該書籤的標題或互聯網址。


## ■ 手動加入書籤

1. 在書籤檢視中，選擇選項 > [書籤管理](#) > [新增書籤](#)。
2. 填寫欄位。
3. 選擇選項 > [儲存](#)儲存書籤。

## ■ 以短訊形式傳送書籤

捲動至書籤，然後選擇選項 > [傳送](#) > [通過短訊](#)。您可以同時傳送多個書籤。

## ■ 連接安全

如果在連接期間顯示安全指示符號 ，表明裝置與互聯網閘口或伺服器之間的數據傳輸是加密的。

該安全圖示並不表示閘口與內容伺服器 (或儲存所需資源的地方) 之間的數據傳輸是安全的。服務供應商確保閘口和內容伺服器之間的數據傳輸是安全的。

選擇選項 > [詳細資料](#) > [安全資料](#) 檢視有關連接、加密狀態的詳細資料，以及伺服器認證的資料。

一些服務 (如銀行服務) 可能需要提供安全功能。對於此類連接需要使用安全證書。如要獲取更多有關資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。請參閱「證書管理」，第 54 頁。

## ■ 瀏覽網頁

在瀏覽器網頁上，新的連結帶有藍色下劃線，先前瀏覽過的連結則帶有紫色下劃線。可用作連結的圖像帶有藍色方框。

## 用於瀏覽的按鍵與指令

要開啓連結，按捲動鍵。

要在瀏覽時返回至上一頁面，選擇返回。如果返回不可用，選擇選項 > 瀏覽選項 > 瀏覽記錄檢視在瀏覽過程中曾經訪問過的網頁清單，按時間先後次序排列。每次關閉瀏覽過程後，歷史記錄清單會被清除。

要在瀏覽時儲存書籤，選擇選項 > 另存爲書籤。


要核取方框並作出選擇，按捲動鍵。

要從伺服器擷取最新內容，選擇選項 > 瀏覽選項 > 重新載入。

## 檢視儲存的頁面

如果您定期瀏覽資料不常更改的網頁，可以儲存這些網頁，然後離線瀏覽。

要在瀏覽時儲存網頁，選擇選項 > 進階選項 > 儲存頁面。

要開啓已儲存的頁面檢視，在書籤檢視中向右捲動。儲存的網頁以  指示。要開啓某個網頁，捲動至該網頁，然後按捲動鍵。您可以將已儲存的網頁整理至資料夾中。

要開始與瀏覽器服務的連接並再次擷取網頁，選擇選項 > 瀏覽選項 > 重新載入。

重新載入此網頁後，手機仍然會保持在線。

## ■ 下載

您可以通過流動瀏覽器下載項目，例如鈴聲、圖像、系統標誌、軟件及短片。

下載後的項目由您手機上相應的應用程式處理 (例如：下載的相片會儲存於多媒體資料中)。

部份圖像、音樂 (包括鈴聲) 及其他內容可能受版權保護，因而不能被複製、修改、傳輸或轉發。



**重要資料：**請僅安裝及使用從那些足夠安全，並對有害軟件提供防範措施的來源獲取的應用程式及其他軟件。

## ■ 結束連接

選擇選項 > 進階選項 > 中斷連線結束連接並離線檢視瀏覽器頁面，或選擇選項 > 退出退出瀏覽並返回至待機模式。

## ■ 清空快取記憶

快取記憶是用來暫時儲存資料的記憶體位置。如果嘗試存取或存取過需要密碼的機密資料，請在每次使用後清空快取記憶。您存取過的資料或服務均儲存於手機的快取記憶內。要清空快取記憶，選擇功能表 > 服務 > 選項 > 進階選項 > 清除快取記憶。

## 服務 (Web 瀏覽器)

## ■ 瀏覽器設定

選擇選項 > 設定，然後從以下選項中選擇：

**接入點** — 選擇預設接入點。

**主頁** — 輸入想要的主頁位址。

**載入圖像與音效** — 選擇瀏覽時是否檢視圖片及收聽聲音。如果您選擇否，要在稍後瀏覽時載入圖像及聲音，選擇選項 > 顯示圖像。

**字型大小** — 設定字體大小。

**預設編碼** — 當您選擇自動時，瀏覽器會嘗試自動選擇正確的字元編碼。

**自動書籤** — 如果您希望在瀏覽網頁時自動將書籤儲存於自動書籤資料夾中，選擇開。當您選擇隱藏資料夾時，書籤仍會自動加至資料夾中。

**螢幕大小** — 選擇使用螢幕區域檢視網頁的方式。

**找尋的網頁** — 輸入想要找尋的網頁位址。

**音量** — 選擇用於播放網頁中的音樂或其他聲音的音量。

**顯示方式** — 選擇網頁的圖像質素。

**Cookies > 允許/拒絕** — 啟動或關閉接收及發送 cookies (內容供應商用以識別用戶及用戶對經常使用內容的喜好的一種途徑)。

**Java/ECMA 程式** — 啟動或關閉使用指令檔。

**安全性警告** — 隱藏或顯示安全通知。

**確認 DTMF 傳送 > 時常/僅第一次** — 選擇當手機在語音通話期間傳送 DTMF 音時，是否想在傳送之前確認。請參閱「通話期間的選項」，第 13 頁。

## 10. 我的軟件

### ■ 佈景主題

要更換手機顯示的外觀，啟動佈景主題。佈景主題可能包括待機模式背景圖片及省電螢幕保護。您可以編輯佈景主題以進一步個人化您的手機。

選擇功能表 > [我的軟件](#) > [佈景主題](#)。您可以看到可用佈景主題的清單。當前的佈景主題以一個核取標記表示。

要預覽某個佈景主題，捲動至該佈景主題，然後選擇選項 > [預覽](#) 檢視該佈景主題。選擇套用啟動該佈景主題。要啟動佈景主題而不作預覽，從主檢視中選擇選項 > [套用](#)。

修改佈景主題：

1. 捲動至一個佈景主題，選擇選項 > [修改](#)，然後從以下選項中選擇：  
[背景圖像](#) — 從一個可用的佈景主題中選擇圖像，或從多媒體資料中選擇您自己的圖像，用作待機模式下的背景圖片。  
[省電螢幕保護](#) — 選擇要顯示於省電螢幕保護列上的內容：時間和日期或文字。您可以設定省電螢幕保護啟動的逾時時間。請參閱「[手機設定](#)」，第 49 頁。

2. 捲動至要編輯的元素，然後按捲動鍵。
3. 要預覽選擇的元素，選擇選項 > [預覽](#)。並非所有元素均可預覽。選擇選項 > [設定](#) 選擇當前設定。

要將當前所選佈景主題的設定恢復至原廠設定，在編輯佈景設定時，選擇選項 > [恢復原先的佈景主題](#)。

### ■ 網絡定位

使用網絡定位服務，您可以從服務供應商接收根據您裝置位置的有關當地情況的資料 (例如：天氣及交通情況)。

選擇功能表 > [我的軟件](#) > [網絡定位](#)。

要選擇網絡定位方法，捲動至網絡定位方法，然後選擇選項 > [啟動](#)。要停止使用網絡定位，選擇選項 > [關閉](#)。

### ■ 導航員

該功能並非為支援相關通話的網絡定位要求而設。請向您的服務供應商查詢，以獲取手機如何遵從政府所定有關當地緊急通話服務規則的資料。

## 我的軟件

GPS 不適用於準確的位置測量，因此您不應該單單依賴從 GPS 接收器提供的位置數據。

**導航員**是一個 GPS 應用程式，可讓您檢視您當前的位置、找尋至目的地的路徑及追蹤距離。該應用程式運作時需要藍芽 GPS 增強配套。並需要在功能表 > **我的軟件** > **網絡定位**中啟動藍芽 GPS 網絡定位方法。

選擇功能表 > **我的軟件** > **導航員**。

## ■ 地標

地標是地理位置上的坐標，您可以儲存至裝置，以便稍後在不同的區域性服務中使用。您可以使用藍芽 GPS 增強配套或網絡建立地標（網絡服務）。

選擇功能表 > **我的軟件** > **地標**。

## ■ Zip manager

使用 **Zip manager** 可壓縮檔案，與及解壓 .zip 檔案。

選擇功能表 > **電子秘書** > **Zip**。在主檢視中，手機記憶體中的資料夾及 .zip 檔案會顯示。要檢視記憶卡，向右捲動。

## 建立檔案或將檔案加至現有的壓縮檔案中

1. 要在您目前所在的資料夾中建立一個新的檔案，選擇選

項 > **新建檔案**，然後輸入檔案名稱。要開啓某個現存的檔案，捲動至該 .zip 檔案，然後按捲動鍵。

2. 選擇選項 > **新增到檔案**。
3. 捲動至您想要壓縮的檔案或資料夾，然後按捲動鍵。  
要壓縮多個檔案，標記您想要的檔案及資料夾，然後選擇選項 > **新增到檔案**。

## 解壓檔案

1. 捲動至 .zip 檔案，然後按捲動鍵。該 .zip 檔案中包括的檔案便會顯示。
2. 捲動至您想要解壓的檔案或標記多個檔案，然後選擇選項 > **抽選**。
3. 選擇是要將檔案解壓至手機記憶體或是記憶卡中，然後選擇將檔案解壓的目標資料夾。

## 設定

選擇選項 > **設定**，然後從以下設定中選擇：

**壓縮級別** — 設定壓縮級別。壓縮級別越高，產生的 .zip 檔案便越小，但是壓縮過程需要的時間也就越長。

**包括子資料夾 > 是** — 亦加入您壓縮資料夾的子資料夾。





我的軟件

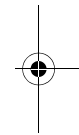
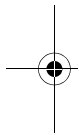


繁體中文

## ■ 詞典

在**詞典**中，您可以找尋中文字的英文翻譯及英文詞彙的中文翻譯。

1. 在待機模式下，選擇功能表 > **詞典**。
2. 如有必要，切換至想要使用的輸入法。
3. 輸入中文或英文詞彙。
4. 突出顯示並從所顯示的詞彙清單中選擇想要使用的字，然後檢視其翻譯。



電子秘書

## 11. 電子秘書


### ■ 時鐘

選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 時鐘。

#### 時鐘設定

要更改時間或日期，選擇選項 > 設定。如要獲取更多有關設定的資料，請參閱「日期與時間」，第 53 頁。

#### 設定響鬧

1. 要設定新的響鬧，選擇選項 > 設定響鬧。
2. 輸入響鬧時間，然後選擇確定。當響鬧啟動時，會顯示 .

要取消響鬧，選擇選項 > 取消響鬧。

#### 關閉響鬧

選擇停止關閉響鬧。

選擇重響使響鬧停止 5 分鐘，之後會再繼續。您最多能夠進行五次這樣的操作。

如果在裝置關閉時到了響鬧時間，裝置將自行啟動並且開始發出響鬧聲。如果您選擇停止，裝置會詢問您是否要啟動裝置以作通話。選擇否關閉裝置，或是撥打及接收電話。當使用無線電話

可能造成干擾或危險時，不要選擇是。


### ■ 日曆

選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 日曆。

您可以在日曆中記下約會、會議、生日、周年紀念日及其他事件。您亦可以為即將到來的事件設定日曆提示。

#### 建立日曆項目

1. 選擇選項 > 新項目及項目類型。  
週年紀念日項目每年均會重複。
2. 填寫欄位。

**重複** — 按捲動鍵更改要重複的項目。重複的項目在按天檢視中以  指示。

**重複直至** — 為重複發生的項目設定終止日期，例如：每週課程的最後日期。僅當已選擇重複事件時，該選項才會顯示。

**同步處理 > 私人** — 同步處理後，只有您一個人才可以看到日曆項目，而其他即使可在線檢視日曆的人都無法看到日曆項目。**公開** — 日曆項目會向所有已在線檢視您日

曆的人顯示。**不同步**——當您同步處理您的日曆時，日曆項目不會被複製。

3. 要儲存項目，選擇**完成**。

### 日曆檢視

按 **#** 在月、週、或日檢視中自動突出顯示今天的日期。

要輸入日曆項目，在任一**日曆檢視**中按任一數字鍵 (0—9)。會議項目會開啓，並且已輸入的字元會被加至**主題**欄位。

要前往某個特定日期，選擇**選項** > **前往日期**。輸入日期，然後選擇**確定**。

### 待辦事項

選擇**選項** > **待辦事項檢視**。

在**待辦事項檢視**中，您可以保留一份待辦事項工作清單。

建立待辦事項備註

1. 要開始輸入待辦事項備註，按任一數字鍵 (0—9)。
2. 在**主題**欄位中輸入工作。按 **\*** 加入特殊字元。設定工作的到期日及優先等級。
3. 要儲存待辦事項備註，選擇**完成**。

### 農曆日曆

僅當手機語言為中文時農曆日曆才可用。

要啓動農曆日曆，在**日曆檢視**中，選擇**選項** > **設定** > **農曆** > **開**。

要檢視日曆檢視中當前突出顯示日期的詳細農曆資料，選擇**選項** > **檢視農曆詳情**。

### ■ 換算器

選擇**功能表** > **電子秘書** > **換算器**。

在換算器中，您可以將量度 (例如**長度**) 從一個單位換算為另一個單位 (例如**碼**至**米**)。

換算器的準確度有限，可能產生四捨五入的誤差。

### 換算單位

要進行貨幣換算，必須先設定匯率。請參閱「設定基本貨幣及匯率」，第 44 頁。

1. 捲動至**類型**欄位，然後按捲動鍵開啓量度的清單。捲動至您想要使用的量度，然後選擇**確定**。
2. 捲動至第一個**單位**欄位，然後按捲動鍵開啓可用單位的清單。選擇您要換算的原來單位，然後選擇**確定**。

## 電子秘書

- 捲動至下一個**單位**欄位，然後選擇您想要換算的目標單位。
- 捲動至第一個**數量**欄位，然後輸入想要換算的數值。另一個**數量**欄位會自動更改，顯示換算後的數值。

按 **#** 加入小數點，然後按 **\*** 輸入 **+**、**-** (溫度符號) 以及 **E** (指數) 符號。

如果您在第二個**數量**欄位內輸入一個數值，換算次序便會更改。結果會顯示在第一個**數量**欄位中。

## 設定基本貨幣及匯率

您需要選擇一種基本貨幣 (通常是您的本國貨幣) 並且加入一個匯率後才可以進行貨幣換算。

基本貨幣的匯率始終為 1。基本貨幣決定其他貨幣的匯率。

- 選擇**貨幣**作為量度的類型，然後選擇**選項 > 匯率**。會開啓一個貨幣清單，您可以看到目前基本貨幣位於最上方。
- 要更改基本貨幣，捲動至該貨幣 (通常為您的本國貨幣)，然後選擇**選項 > 設定為基本貨幣**。
- 加入匯率，捲動至該貨幣，並輸入新的匯率，即多少單位的該貨幣兌換一個單位的所選基本貨幣。

- 當您輸入了所需的全部匯率後，即可進行貨幣換算。請參閱「換算單位」，第 43 頁。



請注意：當您更改基本貨幣時，需要輸入新匯率，因為以前設定的所有匯率均會被清除。

## 備註

選擇**功能表 > 電子秘書 > 備註**。您可以將備註傳送至其他裝置。您可以將收到的純文字檔案 (TXT 格式) 儲存為備註。

按 **1—9** 開始輸入。按清除鍵可以刪除字母。選擇完成儲存。

## 計算機

選擇**功能表 > 電子秘書 > 計算機**。



- 輸入算式的第一個數字。如果輸入錯誤，按清除鍵刪除。
- 捲動至算術功能，然後按捲動鍵選擇。
- 輸入第二個數字。
- 要執行計算，捲動至 **=**，然後按捲動鍵。



請注意：此計算機的準確度有限，僅適用於作簡單計算。

加入小數點，按 **#**。

按住清除鍵以清除上次的運算結果。

用  及  檢視先前的運算並在表中移動。

### ■ 檔案管理

選擇功能表 > [電子秘書](#) > [檔案管理](#)。

在檔案管理中，您可以瀏覽、開啓及管理手機記憶體或記憶卡中的檔案和資料夾。

開啓檔案管理以查看手機記憶體中的資料夾清單。向右捲動以查看記憶卡上的資料夾。

您可以瀏覽、開啓及建立資料夾；然後標記、複製和移動項目至資料夾。

### 檢視記憶體消耗

向右或向左捲動檢視手機記憶體或記憶卡內容。要查看當前記憶體的記憶體消耗情況，選擇選項 > [記憶體詳細資料](#)。手機會計算儲存數據及安裝新應用程式所需記憶體的大約數量。

在記憶體檢視中，您可以檢視不同應用程式或檔案類型的記憶體消耗情況；如果手機記憶體不足，移除一些檔案，或將其移至記憶卡上。

### ■ 記憶卡

請將所有記憶卡置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

選擇功能表 > [電子秘書](#) > [記憶卡](#)。

如要獲取有關在手機中插入記憶體卡的詳細資料，請參閱「使用須知」，第 1 頁。您可以使用記憶卡儲存您的多媒體檔案，例如短片、樂曲、音效檔、相片及訊息數據，並可從您手機的記憶體中備份資料。

microSD 卡隨您的手機提供，其中可能包括獨立開發商的附加應用程式。這些應用程式由開發商設計，與您的手機兼容。

MicroSD 卡上提供的應用程式由不從屬於或關聯於諾基亞的個人或團體建立和擁有。對於這些第三方的應用程式，諾基亞並不擁有版權或知識產權。因此，諾基亞沒有責任向終端用戶提供支援或保證這些第三方應用程式的功能，亦不會對這些應用程式或物件上的資料負責。諾基亞對這些應用程式不負任何擔保責任。您清楚知道軟件和/或應用程式(綜合稱為「軟件」)以「現有形式」提供，不論明示或暗示及在法律覆蓋範圍下均沒有保證。無論諾基亞及其附屬機構均沒有發表任何陳述或保證，不論明示或暗示，包括但不限於標題的保證、能切合特定目的或達致特定目的的經營能力，或軟件不會侵



## 電子秘書

犯第三者的專利、版權、商標或其他權利。

### 格式化記憶卡

格式化記憶卡會永久刪除卡內的所有數據。一些記憶卡在提供時已預先格式化，其他則需要格式化。請向您的經銷商查詢在您使用記憶卡前是否需要格式化。

1. 選擇**選項** > **格式化記憶卡**。
2. 選擇是確認。
3. 格式化完成後，為記憶卡輸入名稱 (最長為 11 個字母或數字)。

### 解除記憶卡鎖定

如果您將其他受密碼保護的記憶卡插入至您的手機中，系統會提示您輸入卡的密碼。要解除卡的鎖定，選擇**選項** > **打開記憶卡**。

一旦刪除了密碼，記憶卡便被解鎖，且可在其他手機上使用而無需任何密碼。

### 檢查記憶體消耗

要查看記憶體消耗情況及記憶卡上的可用記憶體總量，選擇**選項** > **記憶體詳細資料**。

### 備份及恢復資料

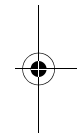
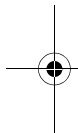
要從您手機的記憶體中備份資料至記憶卡，選擇**選項** > **備份本機記憶體**

要從記憶卡中恢復資料至手機記憶體，選擇**選項** > **從記憶卡恢復**。

您僅可以備份手機記憶體並將其恢復至同一部手機。

### 鎖定記憶卡

要設定密碼以鎖定記憶卡，避免未經授權的使用，選擇**選項** > **設定密碼**。要求您輸入及確認您的密碼。密碼最多可為八個字元長。



## 12. 工具

### ■ 語音指令

您可以透過說出語音指令致電聯絡人及執行手機功能。

要選擇可使用語音指令來啟動的手機功能，選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **語音指令**。用於更改操作模式的語音指令位於**操作模式**資料夾中。

要啟動為某個應用程式而設的新語音指令，選擇**選項** > **新應用程式**，然後選擇該應用程式。

要管理語音指令，捲動至某功能，選擇**選項**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

**更換指令**或**移除應用程式** — 更改或關閉所選功能的語音指令

**播放** — 播放啟動的語音指令

要使用語音指令，請參閱「增強的語音撥號」，第 11 頁。



請注意：在嘈雜的環境或在緊急情況下使用語音標籤可能會比較困難，因此，請不要在任何環境下均完全依靠語音撥號。

要更改語音指令設定，選擇**選項** > **設定**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

**合成器** — 啟動或關閉可識別語音指令然後大聲說出的文字轉語音合成器

**重設聲音調整** — 重新設定聲音調整。手機會適應用戶的語音以便更好地識別語音指令。

### ■ 留言信箱

要定義或更改留言信箱號碼，選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **留言信箱** > **選項** > **定義號碼**或**更換號碼**，然後輸入號碼。留言信箱是一種網絡服務。請向您的網絡商查詢以獲取留言信箱號碼。

### ■ 單鍵撥號

要將電話號碼指定至單鍵撥號鍵，選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **單鍵撥號**，捲動至單鍵撥號鍵，然後選擇**選項** > **指定**。選擇要設定單鍵撥號的聯絡人及電話號碼。

要檢視指定給單鍵撥號鍵的電話號碼，捲動至單鍵撥號鍵，然後選擇**選項** > **檢視電話號碼**。要更改或刪除電話號碼，選擇**更換**或**移除**。

## 工具

## ■ 操作模式

選擇功能表 > 工具 > 操作模式。

在操作模式中，可以為不同事件、環境或號碼分組調校及個人化手機鈴聲。在待機模式下，螢幕上方顯示當前選擇的操作模式。如果正使用標準操作模式，則僅顯示當前的日期。

要啟動操作模式，捲動至一個操作模式，按捲動鍵，然後選擇啟動。



**秘訣：**要快速地在標準與無聲操作模式之間切換，在待機模式下，按住 #。

要個人化操作模式，捲動至操作模式清單中的某個操作模式，按捲動鍵，選擇個人化選擇，然後從以下選項中選擇：

**鈴聲** — 要為語音通話設定鈴聲，從清單中選擇一個鈴聲。按任意鍵可停止播放鈴聲。您亦可以在通訊錄中更改鈴聲。請參閱「加入鈴聲」，第 29 頁。

**說出來電方姓名** — 選擇開設定手機在響鈴時說出來電方的姓名。

**鈴聲類型** — 當選擇漸強時，鈴聲音量便會從第一級開始，並逐級增大至您所設定的音量級別。

**鈴聲音量** — 設定鈴聲或訊息提示聲的音量。

**訊息提示聲** — 設定文字及多媒體訊息的提示聲。

**電郵提示聲** — 設定電郵訊息的提示聲。

**震動提示** — 設定手機在有來電或收到訊息時震動。

**按鍵音** — 設定按鍵音的音量級別。

**警告音** — 啟動或關閉警告鈴聲。

**提示項目** — 將手機設定為僅在收到選定聯絡人群組中的電話時才響鈴。選定聯絡人群組以外的來電時則為無聲提示。

**操作模式名稱** — 為操作模式命名。在標準及離線操作模式下不會顯示該設定。

當使用離線操作模式時，手機不連接至 GSM 網絡。如您使用離線操作模式開啓手機，便可在沒有 SIM 卡時使用手機內某些功能。

在離線操作模式下，撥打任何電話 (包括撥打緊急電話號碼) 前可能需要輸入鎖定碼並更改手機為通話操作模式。



**警告：**在離線操作模式下，您不能撥打或接聽任何電話 (包括緊急電話) 或使用其他要求網絡覆蓋的功能。要撥打電話，需要先更改操作模式才能啟動手機功能。如果手機已被鎖定，請輸入鎖定碼。



## ■ 設定

### 手機設定

#### 一般

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **手機設定** > **一般**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

**手機語言** — 更改您手機上顯示文字的語言。此項更改亦會影響日期和時間使用的格式及使用的間隔符號，例如：在計算中。如果選擇**自動**，手機會根據您 SIM 卡內的資料自動選擇語言。在您更改顯示文字的語言後，手機會重新開啓。

**編寫語言** — 更改您手機的編寫語言。更改語言將會影響輸入文字時可用的字元與特殊字元，及所使用的智慧預測型文字字典。

**智慧輸入** — 將手機中所有編輯器的智慧預測型文字輸入法設定為**開**或**關**。從清單中選擇用於輸入智慧預測型文字的語言。

**歡迎短語或標誌** — 設定在您每次開機時短暫顯示的歡迎短語或標誌。

**原廠設定** — 將某些設定恢復為其原廠值。您需要鎖定碼。請參閱「安全性」，第 53 頁。

#### 待機模式

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **手機設定** > **待機模式**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

**捷徑顯示** — 啓動或關閉捷徑顯示。請參閱「捷徑顯示」，第 6 頁。

**左選擇鍵**及**右選擇鍵** — 指定快捷操作至待機模式下的左選擇鍵及右選擇鍵

**捷徑顯示應用程式** — 選擇想要在捷徑顯示模式下顯示的應用程式快捷操作。該設定僅當**捷徑顯示**已設定為**開**時才可用。

**瀏覽鍵向右按**、**瀏覽鍵向左按**、**瀏覽鍵向下按**、**瀏覽鍵向上按**及**選擇鍵** — 在待機模式下向不同方向捲動或按捲動鍵為功能指定快捷操作。如果**捷徑顯示**已設定為**開**，捲動鍵快捷操作便不可用。

**系統標誌** — 該設定僅當已接收並儲存系統標誌時才可見。您可以選擇是否顯示系統標誌。

#### 顯示

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **手機設定** > **顯示**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

**亮度** — 調校顯示的亮度

**省電螢幕保護逾時** — 設定要啓動的省電螢幕保護的逾時時間

**燈光逾時** — 設定手機背景燈光的逾時時間

## 工具

### 通話

選擇功能表 > **工具** > **設定** > **通話設定**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

**傳送我的號碼** (網絡服務) — 設定是向您通話對方顯示 (**是**) 或是隱藏 (**否**) 您的手機號碼。該數值可能已在您申請此項服務時由網絡商或服務供應商設定妥善 (**由網絡設定**)。

**來電等候** (網絡服務) — 設定在通話期間，當有新來電時網絡通知您。要求網絡啟動來電等候功能，選擇**啟動**。要求網絡關閉來電等候功能，選擇**取消**。要查看是否已啟用該項功能，選擇**檢查狀態**。

**以短訊拒絕來電** — 允許使用短訊拒絕來電。請參閱「接聽或拒絕來電」，第 12 頁。

**文字訊息** — 輸入當您使用短訊拒絕來電時傳送的文字

**自動重撥** — 設定手機在撥號失敗之後，繼續進行最多十次試撥。按結束鍵停止自動重撥。

**通話報告** — 設定手機短暫顯示最後一次通話的大約時間


**單鍵撥號** > **開** — 設定手機透過按住對應的數字鍵撥打指定給單鍵撥號鍵 2 至 9 的電話號碼

**任意鍵接聽** > **開** — 簡單按任一鍵接聽來電 (右選擇鍵、電源鍵、音量鍵、對講機鍵及結束鍵除外)

**使用中的線路號碼** (網絡服務) — 僅當 SIM 卡支援兩個申請者號碼 (即兩個線路號碼時)，該設定才會顯示。選擇想要用於撥打電話及傳送短訊的電話線 (**線路號碼 1** 或 **線路號碼 2**)。

無論選用哪個線路號碼，兩個號碼的來電均可接聽。如果選擇**線路號碼 2**而未申請該項網絡服務，便不能撥打電話。要禁止使用線路號碼，選擇**線路號碼變更** > **關閉** (如果 SIM 卡支援)。要更改此設定，需要輸入 PIN2 碼。

### 連線設定

您的手機支援分組數據連接 ，如 GSM 網絡中的 GPRS。請參閱「指示符號」，第 7 頁。要建立數據連接，需要設定接入點。可以定義不同類型的接入點：

- 用於傳送及接收多媒體訊息的多媒體訊息接入點
- 用於檢視 WML 或 XHTML 網頁的網絡應用程式接入點
- 互聯網接入點 (IAP) (例如：用於傳送及接收電郵)

請向您的服務供應商查詢需要的接入點類型，獲取想要存取的服務。如要獲取分組數據連接服務的供應情況及申請方法，請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢。

### 接收接入點設定

您可能會收到服務供應商以短訊方式傳送的接入點設定，或者手機中可能已有預設接入點設定。

### 接入點

要建立新的接入點或修改現有的接入點，選擇功能表 > **工具** > **設定** > **連線設定** > **接入點** > **選項** > **新接入點** 或 **修改**。如果您建立一個新的接入點，選擇**使用現存設定**使用現在的接入點作為基礎；或選擇**使用預設設定**以預設設定開始。

請遵從網絡商或服務供應商的說明進行設定。

**連線名稱** — 為連接提供一個描述性名稱

**數據傳送方式** — 選擇包括**分組數據**、**數據通話**及**高速數據 (僅 GSM)**。根據您所選擇的數據連接類型，只有某些設定欄位可用。填寫所有以**必須定義**或以星號標記的欄位。其他欄位可以留空，除非服務供應商另有說明。

**接入點名稱** (僅適用於分組數據) — 與 GPRS 網絡建立連接時需要輸入的接入點名稱。

**撥接號碼** (僅適用於數據通話) — 接入點的數據機電話號碼

**用戶名稱** — 進行數據連接可能需要用戶名稱，用戶名稱通常由服務供應商提供。用戶名稱通常需要區分大小寫字母。

**要求密碼** — 如果需要在每次登入伺服器時都輸入新密碼，或者不想在手機中儲存密碼，選擇**是**。

**密碼** — 進行數據連接可能需要密碼，密碼通常由服務供應商提供。密碼通常需要區分大小寫字母。

**認證** — **標準**或**安全**

**主頁** — 視乎您正在設定的是互聯網接入點或多媒體接入點，輸入網址或多媒體訊息中心的位址。

**數據通話類型** (僅適用於數據通話) — 定義手機使用模擬連接或數碼連接。如要獲取詳細資料，請向您的 ISP 查詢。

**最大數據速率** (僅適用於數據通話) — 該選項允許您限制在使用數據通話連接時最高的連接速度。連接期間，運行速度可能會低於上述速度，這要視乎網絡的狀況而定。

選擇**選項** > **進階設定**，更改以下選項：

**網絡類型** (僅適用於分組數據) — 網絡的互聯網協定 (IP) 版本：**IPv4** 或 **IPv6**。其他設定視乎選擇的網絡類型而定。

**IPv4 設定** 及 **IPv6 設定** (僅適用於數據通話) — 互聯網協定的設定。設定視乎網絡類型而定。

**手機 IP 位址** (適用於 IPv4) — 輸入手機的 IP 位址

## 工具

**DNS 位址** — 輸入主 DNS 伺服器及次 DNS 伺服器的 IP 位址

**代理伺服器位址** — 輸入代理伺服器的 IP 位址

**代理端口號碼** — 輸入代理伺服器的端口號碼

如果您已經選擇了數據通話作為連接類型，則顯示以下設定：

**使用回撥 > 是** — 允許伺服器在您初次撥號後立即回電給您。請向您的服務供應商查詢以申請此項服務。

手機會預期透過使用與要求回覆通話相同的數據通話設定回覆來電。網絡必須雙向支援該類型的通話，即由手機打出及打入手機的通話。

**回撥類型** — 選項為**使用伺服器號碼**及**使用其他號碼**。

**回撥號碼** — 輸入回覆伺服器使用的手機號碼。

**使用 PPP 壓縮** — 要提高數據傳輸的速度，選擇**是** (當遠端 PPP 伺服器支援時)。

**使用登入程式 > 是** — 在建立連接時使用登入程式

**登入程式** — 插入登入程式

**數據機初始化** (數據機初始化字串) — 使用數據機 AT 指令控制您的手機。如有需要，請輸入服務供應商或互聯網服務供應商指定的指令。

## 分組數據

分組數據設定影響使用分組數據連接的所有接入點。

選擇**功能表 > 工具 > 設定 > 連線設定 > 分組數據**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

**分組數據連接** — 如果選擇**當可用時**且當您處於支援分組數據的網絡中時，手機便會向 GPRS 網絡註冊，並使用 GPRS 傳送短訊。同樣，啟動作用中的分組數據連接 (例如：要傳送和接收電郵) 速度會更快捷。如果選擇**當需要時**，僅當您啟動需要分組數據連接的應用程式或功能時，手機才會使用分組數據連接。當任何應用程式都不再需要 GPRS 時，GPRS 連接便會關閉。

如果您不在 GPRS 覆蓋範圍內，並已選擇**當可用時**，手機會定時嘗試建立分組數據連接。

**接入點** — 當您想將手機用作電腦分組數據的數據機時，需要輸入接入點名稱。

## SIP 設定

SIP (通訊初始化協定) 操作模式包括使用 SIP 協定進行通訊所需的設定。要檢視、建立及修改 SIP 操作模式，選擇**功能表 > 工具 > 設定 > 連線設定 > SIP 設定**。

### 數據通話

數據通話設定會影響使用 GSM 數據通話的所有接入點。

選擇功能表 > 工具 > 設定 > 連線設定 > 數據通話，然後從以下選項中選擇：

**在線時間** — 設定數據通話當沒有任何活動時，在逾時時間後自動斷開連接。要輸入逾時時間，選擇**用戶自定義**，然後輸入時間（以分鐘為單位）。如果選擇**沒有限制**，數據通話便不會自動斷開。

### 配置

某些功能（例如網絡瀏覽及多媒體訊息）可能要求配置設定。您可以從服務供應商處接收這些設定。請參閱「配置設定」，第 4 頁。

要檢視手機中已儲存的配置清單，選擇功能表 > 工具 > 設定 > 連線設定 > 配置。要刪除某個配置，捲動至該配置，按捲動鍵，然後選擇**刪除**。

### 日期與時間

要定義您手機使用的日期與時間，並更改日期與時間格式及分隔符號，選擇功能表 > 工具 > 設定 > 日期和時間，然後從以下選項中選擇：

**時間及日期** — 設定時間及日期

**時區** — 設定您所在位置的時區。如果您設定**網絡系統時間** > **自動更新**，便會顯示當地時間。

**日期格式** — 選擇顯示日期的格式

**日期分隔符號** — 選擇日期分隔符

**時間格式** — 在 24 小時及 12 小時時間格式之間選擇

**時間分隔符號** — 選擇時間分隔符號

**時鐘類型** — 選擇待機模式是顯示行針時鐘或跳字時鐘。請參閱「時鐘」，第 42 頁。

**時鐘響鬧鈴聲** — 選擇響鬧時鐘鈴聲

**網絡系統時間**（網絡服務）— 允許網絡更新您手機的時間、日期和時區資料。如果選擇**自動更新**，所有當前連接均會斷開。請檢查所有響鬧，因為其可能會受到影響。

### 安全性

#### 手機及 SIM 卡

您可以更改以下密碼：鎖定碼、PIN 碼，及 PIN2 碼。這些密碼只能由 0 到 9 的數字組成。

請避免使用與緊急電話號碼類似的接入碼，以防誤撥緊急電話號碼。

## 工具

要設定安全設定，選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **安全性** > **手機及 SIM 卡**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

**使用中的密碼** — 為啟動的 USIM 選擇使用的密碼、**PIN** 或 **UPIN** 碼。僅當啟動的 USIM 支援 UPIN，且未拒絕 UPIN 時才會顯示此選項。

**要求 PIN 碼 (或 UPIN 碼要求)** — 設定手機在每次開機時要求密碼。某些 SIM 卡可能不允許將要求 PIN 碼的功能設定為**關**。如果您選擇**使用中的密碼** > **UPIN**，**UPIN 碼要求**會顯示

**PIN 碼 (或 UPIN 碼) / PIN2 碼 / 鎖定碼** — 更改這些密碼

**自動鎖期間** — 設定逾時時間，該時間過後，手機會自動鎖定。要再次使用手機，需要輸入正確的鎖定碼。要關閉自動鎖時間，選擇**未設定**。

**當更換 SIM 卡時鎖定** — 設定手機在插入不明新 SIM 卡時提示輸入鎖定碼。手機會保留一個 SIM 卡清單，這些 SIM 卡會被辨別為擁有者之卡。

**封閉用戶組 (網絡服務)** — 指定可以與您互通電話的一組人。如要獲取更多資料，請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢。要啟動與網絡商一致同意的預設群組，選擇**預設值**。如果希望使用其他群組 (需要知道群組索引號碼)，選擇**開**。

當正在使用限制通話的安全功能時 (例如：通話限制、封閉用戶群組和固定撥號)，您仍可撥打已編入您裝置的官方緊急號碼。

**確認 SIM 服務 (網絡服務)** — 設定手機在使用 SIM 卡服務時顯示確認訊息

## 證書管理

數碼證書並不保證安全性：僅用於驗證软件的來源。

要檢視已儲存於手機中的授權證書清單，選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **安全性** > **證書管理**。要查看個人證書清單 (如果可用)，向右捲動。

如果您想要連接網上銀行或其他網址或遠端伺服器以傳輸機密資料，應使用數碼證書進行連接。如果您希望將病毒或其他惡意软件的損害風險降至最低，並確保所下載及安裝软件的可靠性，亦需要使用數碼證書。



**重要資料：**即使使用證書可大大降低遠端連接及軟件安裝的風險，但亦需要正確使用方可從增強的安全性中獲益。證書本身不提供任何自我保護；證書管理者必須包含正確、可信，或可靠的證書以提高安全性。證書有時間限制。假如證書應該有效但顯示該證書已過期或失效，請檢查您裝置內的當前日期和時間是否正確。

更改任何證書設定前，需要確定您確實信賴證書的持有者及該證書確實屬於所列出的持有者。

檢視證書詳細資料及查看真實性僅當您核對了伺服器證書的有效期及簽名後，才能確定伺服器的正確身份。

如果伺服器不可信或手機內的安全證書不正確，手機便會通知您。

要查看某個證書的詳細資料，捲動至該證書，然後選擇選項 > **證書詳細資料**。開啓證書詳細資料時，手機會檢查證書的有效性，並顯示以下其中一項備註：

**證書已過期** — 所選證書的有效期已過。

**證書尚未生效** — 所選證書的有效期尚未開始。

**證書已損壞** — 證書不可用。請與證書發行者聯絡。

**不可靠的證書** — 尚未設定任何使用該證書的應用程式。

#### 更改信賴設定

更改任何證書設定前，需要確定您確實信賴證書的持有者及該證書確實屬於所列出的持有者。

捲動至一個授權證書，然後選擇選項 > **信賴設定**。使用所選證書的應用程式的清單會顯示，視乎證書而定。

#### 安全模組

要檢視或修改安全模組，選擇功能表 > **工具** > **設定** > **安全性** > **服務模組**。

#### 來電轉接

1. 要將來電轉接至留言信箱或另一個電話號碼，選擇功能表 > **工具** > **設定** > **來電轉接**。如要獲取詳細資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。
2. 選擇想要轉接的來電：**語音通話**、**數據通話**或**傳真通話**。
3. 選擇想要使用的選項。例如：要在您線路繁忙或拒絕來電時轉接語音通話，選擇**如線路繁忙**。



## 工具

4. 要將轉接選項設定為開啓或關閉，選擇**選項** > **啓動**或**取消**。要查看該選項是否已啓動，選擇**檢查狀態**。可以同時啓動多個轉接選項。

通話限制及來電轉接不能同時啓動。

## 通話限制

通話限制 (網絡服務) 讓您可以限制用手機撥打電話及接聽電話。要更改這些設定，需要從服務供應商處獲取限制密碼。

1. 選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **通話限制**。
2. 捲動至想要使用的限制選項，然後要求網絡將通話限制設定為開啓，選擇**選項** > **啓動**。要將所選通話限制設定為關閉，選擇**取消**。要查看是否已限制通話，選擇**檢查狀態**。要更改限制密碼，選擇**修改通話限制密碼**。要取消所有啓動的來電轉接，選擇**取消所有通話限制**。

通話限制及來電轉接不能同時啓動。

當通話受到限制時，仍然可以撥打某些官方緊急號碼。

## 網絡

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **網絡**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

**系統選擇** — 要設定手機自動找尋可用網絡並從中選擇一個，選擇**自動**。要從網絡清單中手動選擇想要使用的網絡，選擇**手動**。如果手動選擇的網絡未能連接，手機會發出錯誤提示音並要求您再次選擇網絡。選定的網絡與註冊網絡之間必須有漫遊協定，註冊網絡是指手機上 SIM 卡的網絡商。

**顯示訊息廣播** (網絡服務) — 要設定手機當在基於微無線網絡 (MCN) 技術的無線網絡中使用時發出指示，並要啓動訊息廣播接收，選擇**開**。

## 增強配套

要更改增強配套的設定，選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **增強配套**，然後選擇某個增強配套，例如：**耳機**。從以下選項中選擇：

**預設操作模式** — 選擇每次將該增強配套連接至手機時希望啓動的操作模式

**自動接聽** — 設定手機在連接該增強配套時於 5 秒鐘後自動接聽來電。如果**鈴聲類型**已設定為**嗶一聲**或**無聲**，自動接聽便不可用，您需要手動接聽來電。



**燈光** — 要設定手機燈光在使用該增強配套時持續亮起，選擇開。

要使用聽障通訊器，選擇**聽障通訊器** > **使用聽障通訊器** > 是。

## ■ 程式管理

可以在手機中安裝兩種應用程式及軟件：



基於 Java™ 技術，擴展名為 .jad 或 .jar 的 J2ME™ 應用程式。請不要下載個人 Java™ 應用程式至您的手機，因這些應用程式無法安裝。



其他適合 S60 作業系統的應用程式或軟件。這些安裝檔案具有 .sis 擴展名。僅安裝專為您的手機而設計的軟件。

安裝檔案可透過以下方式傳輸至您的手機：從兼容電腦傳送、在瀏覽時下載或以多媒體訊息的方式傳送、作為電郵附件或使用藍芽傳送。可以使用 Nokia 電腦端套件中的 Nokia 應用程式安裝程式將應用程式安裝至手機或記憶卡上。

要開啓**程式管理**，選擇功能表 > **工具** > **程式管理**。

## 安裝應用程式




**重要資料：**請僅安裝及使用從那些足夠安全，並對有害軟件提供防範措施的來源獲取的應用程式及其他軟件。

在安裝前選擇功能表 > **工具** > **程式管理**，捲動至安裝檔案，然後選擇**選項** > **檢視詳細資料**檢視如應用程式類型、版本號碼及應用程式的供應商或製造商等資料。

.jar 檔案需要安裝 Java 應用程式。如果沒有該檔案，手機會要求您下載。

安裝應用程式或軟體套件的步驟：

1. 捲動至安裝檔案。儲存於記憶卡內的應用程式以  表示。
2. 選擇**選項** > **安裝**。

或者，在手機記憶體或記憶卡上找尋，選擇應用程式，然後按捲動鍵開始安裝。

在安裝過程中，手機會顯示有關安裝進程的資料。如果安裝沒有數碼簽名或認證的應用程式，手機會顯示警告。僅當您確定應用程式的來源及內容可靠時才可繼續安裝。

## 工具

要檢視某個應用程式的其他相關資料，捲動至該應用程式，然後選擇**選項 > 前往網址**。該選項可能不適用於所有應用程式。

要查看已安裝或已移除的軟件套件及安裝或移除的時間，選擇**選項 > 檢視記錄**。要將您的安裝記錄傳送至服務台，以便他們查看已安裝或已移除的軟件，選擇**傳送記錄**。

## 移除應用程式

選擇**功能表 > 工具 > 程式管理**，捲動至軟件套件，然後選擇**選項 > 移除**。

## 應用程式設定

選擇**功能表 > 工具 > 程式管理 > 選項 > 設定**，然後從以下設定中選擇：

**軟件安裝** — 選擇是允許安裝所有 S60 應用程式 (**全部**) 或僅安裝已簽署的應用程式 (**僅簽署的應用程式**)

**連線證書檢查** — 選擇是否希望**程式管理**在安裝應用程式前檢查其在線證書

**預設網址** — 當查看在線證書時使用的預設地址

部份 Java 應用程式可能要求手機進行通話、傳送訊息或建立與特定接入點的網絡連接以下載附加數據或組件。在**程式管理**主檢視中，捲動至某個應用程式，然後

選擇**選項 > 套件設定**更改與該特定應用程式相關的設定。

## 語音

在**語音**中，您可以選擇用於讀取訊息的聲音及語言，與及調校聲音屬性，例如：速度及音量。選擇**功能表 > 工具 > 語音**。

要檢視聲音的詳細資料，向右捲動，捲動至聲音，然後選擇**選項 > 語音詳細資料**。要測試某個聲音，捲動至該聲音，然後選擇**選項 > 播放語音**。

## 裝置管理

您可能會收到網絡商、服務供應商或公司資料管理部門傳送的伺服器操作模式設定及配置設定。

要開啓**裝置管理**，選擇**功能表 > 工具 > 裝置管理**。如果您尚未定義伺服器操作模式，手機會詢問是否要定義一個。

要連接至伺服器並接收手機的配置設定，捲動至伺服器操作模式，然後選擇**選項 > 啟動配置**。

要修改伺服器操作模式，選擇**選項 > 修改操作模式**，然後從以下設定中選擇：

**伺服器名稱** — 輸入配置伺服器的名稱。

**伺服器識別碼** — 輸入獨一無二的識別碼以識別配置伺服器。

**伺服器密碼** — 輸入要傳送給伺服器的密碼。

**接入點** — 選擇連接至伺服器時使用的接入點。

**主機位址** — 輸入伺服器的 URL 位址。

**端口** — 輸入伺服器的端口號碼。

**用戶名稱及密碼** — 輸入您的用戶名稱及密碼。

**允許配置** — 要從伺服器接收配置設定，選擇**是**。

**自動接受全部要求** — 如果您希望手機在接受來自該伺服器的配置時要求確認，選擇**否**。

**網絡驗證** — 要使用驗證，選擇**是**，然後在**網絡用戶名稱**及**網絡密碼**中輸入您的用戶名稱及密碼。

## ■ 輕拍設定

您可以透過輕拍手機控制手機的部份功能。使用**輕拍設定**，您可以定義輕拍指令運作的方式。

選擇**功能表 > 工具 > 輕拍設定**，然後從以下設定中選擇：

**閱讀短訊 > 開** — 允許在收到新訊息時透過輕拍鍵盤頂部兩次來收聽訊息。

**輕拍控制** — 選擇透過輕拍控制運動模式 (**訓練控制**) 或音樂播放 (**音樂播放機**)。要設定在任何應用程式中均不使用輕拍指令，選擇**關**。

## ■ 傳送

使用**傳送**，您可以使用藍芽或紅外線從兼容手機複製或同步處理通訊錄、日曆項目及其他有關的數據，例如：短片及圖像。當兩部裝置上的藍芽和紅外線均可用時，會優先使用藍芽功能。

視乎另一方手機的情況，可能無法執行同步處理操作且僅可複製一次數據。

要傳送或同步處理數據：

1. 當使用紅外線時，將裝置放置好，使兩部裝置上的紅外線端口互相對準，然後啟動兩部裝置上的紅外線。

選擇**功能表 > 工具 > 傳送**。如果您以前尚未使用過轉移程式，將顯示與應用程式相關的資料。選擇**繼續**開始傳送數據。

如果您已使用轉移程式，選擇**傳輸資料**。

2. 選擇使用藍芽或紅外線傳送數據。使用藍芽時，需要先將手機配對才能傳送數據。

視乎另一方手機的類型，可能需要在另一方手機上安裝應用程式才能啟動數據傳送。請遵從指引操作。

3. 選擇要傳送至手機中的內容。

## 工具

4. 已將內容傳送至您的手機中。傳送所用時間視乎數據量而定。您可以停止傳送，然後稍後繼續。

## ■ 設定器

**設定器**，根據您網絡商的資料配置您裝置的系統 (MMS、GPRS 及互聯網) 及電郵設定。亦可以配置其他設定。

要使用這些服務，您可能需要向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢以啟動數據連接或其他服務。

要修改設定，選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定器**，然後選擇您想要配置的項目。

## ■ 啟動密鑰

部份圖像、音樂 (包括鈴聲) 及其他內容可能受版權保護，因而不能被複製、修改、傳輸或轉發。

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **啟動密鑰**檢視儲存於您手機中的數碼權限啟動密鑰。

要檢視已與一個或多個媒體檔案連接的有效密鑰 (✓)，選擇**有效的密鑰**。

要檢視使用檔案期限已過的無效密鑰 (✗)，選擇**無效的密鑰**。要為媒體檔案購買更多的使用時間或延長其使用期限，捲動至某個鍵，然後選擇**選項** > **取得啟動密鑰**。如果網絡服務訊息接收已關閉，便可能無法更新啟動密鑰。

請參閱「服務訊息設定」，第 27 頁。

要檢視未使用的啟動密鑰，選擇**未使用的密鑰**。未使用的啟動密鑰尚未連接至任何媒體檔案。

要檢視詳細資料 (如有效狀態及傳送檔案的能力)，捲動至啟動密鑰，然後按捲動鍵。

## 13. 數據連線

諾基亞對如何保護您手機的安全非常在乎，所以諾基亞提醒您：經由來源不明的任何形式(藍芽、多媒體訊息、紅外線或者手機傳輸線)所收到的訊息都可能對您的個人電腦或手機有害，為了使您的手機得到最佳的防護，諾基亞建議您：

- 平時應關閉藍芽連接；
- 接收不明來源的藍芽文件或多媒體訊息時要特別謹慎；如有懷疑，請不要輕易開啓任何來源不明檔案
- 對於來源不明的手機程式，在未確認其安全之前，請不要安裝；
- 下載手機鈴聲、手機遊戲等應用程式，請至知名品牌網站。

### ■ 電腦端套件

您可以透過與個人電腦的各種連接及數據通訊應用程式使用您的手機。使用電腦端套件，您可以同步處理您的手機與兼容個人電腦或遠端互聯網伺服器(網絡服務)之間的通訊錄、日曆、待辦事項備註及備註。

您可以使用 Nokia 音樂管理員從光碟上複製音樂，並以適當的格式傳輸至您的手機。

您可以在諾基亞網站的支援區域 [www.nokia.com.hk/support](http://www.nokia.com.hk/support) 找到更多有關電腦端套件及下載連結的資料。

### ■ 藍芽連接

藍芽技術允許在最大距離為 10 米 (32 英呎) 的電子裝置之間建立無線連接。藍芽連接可以用來傳送圖像、視頻、文字、名片和日曆備註，或使用藍芽技術無線連接至兼容裝置 (如電腦)。

本裝置與支援以下操作模式的藍芽技術規格 2.0 兼容：一般接入操作模式、免提操作模式、耳機操作模式、基本圖像操作模式、物件推動操作模式、檔案傳輸操作模式、撥號網絡操作模式、系列端口操作模式、一般物件交換操作模式及 SIM 接入操作模式。要確保與其他支援藍芽技術裝置之間的互操作性，請使用諾基亞認可適用於本手機型號的增強配套。請向這些裝置的製造商查詢，以確定其與本手機的兼容性。

一些地區可能會對使用藍芽技術有所限制。請向您當地的授權機構或服務供應商查詢。

## 數據連線

使用藍芽技術的功能，或當使用其他功能時容許這些功能在背景運行，將增加電池的耗電量及縮短電池壽命。

### 藍芽連接設定

選擇**功能表 > 連接 > 藍芽**。

當您初次啟動藍芽技術時，將要求您為手機輸入名稱。

**藍芽** — 設定藍芽為**開/關**

**本手機可測性 > 標準** — 允許其他藍芽裝置找到您的手機。建議您在可能的情況下盡量使用**隱藏模式**設定以策安全。


**我的手機名稱** — 為您的手機定義名稱。

**遠端 SIM 卡模式 > 開** — 允許其他裝置 (例如：車用套件) 透過藍芽技術 (SIM 接入操作模式 SAP) 使用您手機的 SIM 卡。

當無線裝置處於遠端 SIM 模式下時，您只可以使用兼容的已連接增強配套 (例如：車用套件) 撥打或接聽電話。無線裝置處於該模式下時不能撥打任何電話 (已編入您裝置中的緊急電話除外)。要使用裝置撥打電話，您需要先退出遠端 SIM 模式。如果手機已被鎖定，請先輸入鎖定碼解除其鎖定。

### 使用藍芽技術傳送數據

一次只能啟用一個藍芽連接。

1. 開啓已儲存您希望傳送項目的應用程式。例如，要傳送一張相片至另一個裝置，請開啓多媒體資料應用程式。
2. 捲動至想要傳送的項目，然後選擇**選項 > 傳送 > 通過藍芽**。
3. 手機開始在範圍內找尋裝置。已配對裝置顯示為帶有 。要中斷找尋，選擇**停止**。裝置清單會被凍結，您可以開始與已經找到的裝置建立連接。

當找尋裝置時，一些裝置會僅顯示唯一的裝置位址。要找出您手機的唯一位址，在待機模式下輸入代碼

**\*#2820#**。

如果您以前找尋過藍芽裝置，則會先顯示之前找到的裝置清單。要開始新的找尋，選擇**更多裝置**。如果關閉手機，裝置清單會被清除，且在傳送數據前需要重新開始找尋裝置。





4. 捲動至想要連接的裝置，然後選擇。您傳送的内容會複製至送件匣中，且螢幕上會顯示**連接中**提示。

5. 配對 (如果其他裝置不需要，請前往步驟 7。)

- 如果另一裝置要求先配對才能傳輸數據，手機便會響鈴，並要求您輸入密碼。
- 建立您自己的密碼 (1-16 個字元長，數字) 並同意另一方裝置的用戶使用相同的密碼。該密碼僅使用一次，您不需要記住。
- 配對之後，裝置會儲存至 **已配對裝置** 檢視中。


6. 成功建立連接後，會顯示 **數據傳送** 中提示。

使用藍芽連接接收的數據可在 **訊息** 下的 **收件匣** 資料夾中找到。

不同裝置的圖示： (電腦)、 (手機)、 (音效/短片) 及  (藍芽裝置)

如果傳送失敗，訊息或數據會被刪除。**訊息** 下的 **草稿** 資料夾中不會儲存使用藍芽連接傳送的訊息。


### 配對裝置檢視

已配對裝置在找尋結果清單中以  指示。在藍芽主檢視中，向右捲動以開啓已配對裝置清單。

不要接受您不信任來源的藍芽連接。

要與裝置進行配對，選擇 **選項** > **新配對裝置**。手機開始找尋裝置。捲動至您想要配對的裝置，然後選擇。交換密碼。裝置會被加至 **已配對裝置** 清單中。

要取消配對，捲動至您希望取消其配對的裝置，然後按清除鍵或選擇 **選項** > **刪除**。如果您希望取消所有配對，選擇 **選項** > **刪除所有配對**。

要設定裝置為已授權，捲動至該裝置，然後選擇 **選項** > **設定為授權**。您的手機和此裝置之間的連接可以在您不知情的情況下連接。無須分別地接受或授權。僅為您自己的裝置 (其他人不能使用) 使用此狀態，例如：您的電腦，或者您信任的人的裝置。圖示  已被加至 **已配對裝置** 檢視中已授權裝置的旁邊。如果您選擇 **設定為未授權**，便需要在每次該裝置發出連接要求時獨立地接受。

### 使用藍芽技術接收數據

當您使用藍芽技術接收數據時，會播放鈴聲，並詢問您是否接受該訊息。如果您接受，該項內容便會置於 **訊息** 下的 **收件匣** 資料夾中。

### 中斷藍芽連接

傳送或接收數據後，藍芽連接會自動中斷。



## 數據連線

### ■ 聊天室

聊天室 (網絡服務)，讓您可以使用聊天訊息與其他人交談，並可以參加特別主題的研討論壇 (聊天室群組)。當您註冊聊天室 (IM) 服務後，便可以登入服務供應商的聊天室伺服器。

請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢，以獲取有關聊天室服務供應情況、定價及收費的詳細資料。服務供應商亦會提供有關服務的使用說明。

要存取聊天室服務，您需要儲存該服務的設定。您可以從提供該服務的網絡商或服務供應商處以配置訊息的方式接收設定。亦可以手動輸入這些設定。請參閱「聊天室設定」，第 64 頁。

### 連接至聊天室伺服器

選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **聊天室**。

1. 要登入伺服器，選擇**選項** > **登入**。
2. 輸入您的用戶識別碼及密碼。  
如要獲取用戶識別碼及密碼，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

要登出伺服器，選擇**選項** > **登出**。

### 聊天室設定

選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **聊天室** > **選項** > **設定** > **聊天室設定**，然後從以下設定中選擇：

**使用顯示名稱** — 選擇**是**輸入暱稱 (最長為 10 個字元)。

**顯示我的線上狀態** — 要設定當您在線時，僅位於您通訊錄中的聯絡人可以看到您，選擇**僅聊天室聯絡人**。要禁止其他人看到您是否在線，選擇**都不顯示**。

**允許訊息來自** — 選擇**全部**、**從聊天室聯絡人**或**無**。

**允許邀請來自** — 選擇**全部**、**從聊天室聯絡人**或**無**。

其他設定亦可能可用。

選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **聊天室** > **選項** > **設定** > **伺服器設定**，然後從以下設定中選擇：

**伺服器** — 要修改連接設定，捲動至伺服器，然後選擇**選項** > **修改**。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取該設定。要定義新的伺服器設定，選擇**選項** > **新伺服器**。要刪除某個伺服器，捲動至該伺服器，然後選擇**選項** > **刪除**。

**預設伺服器** — 選擇預設伺服器。



**聊天室登入類型** — 要在您定義的日期與時間自動連接至聊天室伺服器，選擇**自動**。要設定僅當您處於註冊網絡內時才自動連接，選擇**在主網絡時自動登入**。要在您啟動聊天室應用程式時自動連接，選擇**應用程式啟動時登入**。要手動連接，選擇**手動**。

**自動登入日期及自動登入時間** — 設定您希望自動建立連接的時間。僅當**聊天室登入類型**已設定為**自動**或在**主網絡時自動登入**時，這些設定才可見。

### 加入及離開聊天室群組

選擇**功能表 > 連接 > 聊天室 > 聊天室群組**。

僅當服務供應商支援時，聊天室群組才可用。

要加入聊天室群組，捲動至清單內的群組，然後按捲動鍵。要加入您知道群組識別碼但不在清單中的聊天室群組，選擇**選項 > 加入新群組**。輸入群組識別碼，然後按捲動鍵。

捲動至一個群組，選擇**選項 > 群組**，然後從以下選項中選擇：**儲存**，將其儲存至**聊天室群組**；**刪除**，刪除群組；**檢視參與者**，查看當前加入群組的參與者；與及**詳細資料**，查看群組識別碼、主題、成員、在群組中的編輯權限及是否允許在群組中傳送私人訊息。

要離開聊天室群組，選擇**選項 > 離開聊天室群組**。

### 找尋聊天室群組及用戶

要找尋群組，選擇**功能表 > 連接 > 聊天室 > 聊天室群組 > 選項 > 找尋**。您可以根據**群組名稱**、**主題**或**成員** (用戶識別碼) 找尋聊天室群組。要加入或儲存找到的群組，捲動至該群組，然後選擇**選項 > 加入或儲存**。如果您想要再次找尋，選擇**選項 > 新找尋**。

要找尋新的聯絡人，選擇**選項 > 聊天室聯絡人 > 新增聊天室聯絡人 > 從伺服器找尋**。您可以根據**用戶名稱**、**用戶識別碼**、**電話號碼**及**電郵地址**找尋。要再次找尋，選擇**選項 > 新找尋**。要開始與找到的用戶會談，捲動至該用戶，然後選擇**選項 > 開啓會談**。要將用戶儲存至通訊錄，選擇**加至聊天室聯絡人**。要邀請用戶加入群組，選擇**傳送邀請**。

當找尋的結果顯示時，選擇**選項 > 新找尋 > 更多結果**查看更多找尋結果。

## 數據連線

## 在聊天室群組中聊天

選擇功能表 > [連接](#) > [聊天室](#) > [聊天室群組](#)。

在加入聊天室群組後，可以檢視在群組中交流的訊息及傳送您自己的訊息。

要傳送訊息，編寫訊息，然後按捲動鍵。

要傳送私人訊息至成員 (如果群組中允許)，選擇選項 > [傳送私人訊息](#)，選擇接收者，編寫訊息，然後按捲動鍵。

要回覆傳送給您的私人訊息，捲動至該訊息，然後選擇選項 > [回覆](#)。

要邀請在線的聊天室聯絡人加入聊天室群組 (如果群組中允許)，選擇選項 > [傳送邀請](#)，選擇您想要邀請的聯絡人，編寫邀請訊息，然後選擇完成。

## 記錄訊息


要記錄在聊天室群組或私人會談中交流的訊息，選擇選項 > [記錄聊天內容](#)。輸入訊息檔案的名稱，然後按捲動鍵。要停止記錄，選擇選項 > [停止記錄](#)。

錄製的訊息檔案會儲存至備註中。請參閱「備註」，第 44 頁。

## 開始及檢視單獨會談

選擇功能表 > [連接](#) > [聊天室](#) > [會談](#)。

會顯示您正與其談話的聊天室用戶的清單。

用戶旁邊的  指示您已收到來自此用戶的新訊息。

要檢視正在進行的會談，捲動至該用戶，然後按捲動鍵。要傳送訊息，編寫訊息，然後按捲動鍵。要返回至會談清單而不關閉會談，選擇返回。

要開始新會談，選擇選項 > [新會談](#) > [選取接收者](#) 從已儲存且現正在線的聯絡人清單中選擇，或選擇 [輸入用戶識別碼](#) 輸入用戶識別碼。

要關閉會談，選擇選項 > [結束會談](#)。當您退出聊天室時，正在進行的會談會被自動關閉。

要將用戶儲存至您的聊天室通訊錄，捲動至用戶，然後選擇選項 > [加至聊天室聯絡人](#)。

要禁止接收來自特定用戶的訊息，選擇選項 > [封鎖選項](#)，然後從以下選項中選擇：

[加入至封鎖名單](#) — 封鎖當前所選用戶傳送的訊息

[加入識別碼至封鎖清單](#) — 輸入用戶識別碼，然後按捲動鍵。

**檢視封鎖清單** — 查看已封鎖其訊息的用戶

**解封鎖** — 選擇您想從封鎖清單中移除的用戶，然後按捲動鍵。

### 聊天室聯絡人

選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **聊天室** > **聊天室聯絡人**。

可以看到您已儲存的聊天室聯絡人清單。👤表示當前在線的聯絡人，及👤表示離線的聯絡人。

要建立新的聯絡人，選擇**選項** > **新增聊天室聯絡人**。填寫**暱稱**及**用戶識別碼**欄位，然後選擇**完成**。

要檢視某個聯絡人詳細資料，捲動至該聯絡人，然後選擇**選項** > **聯絡人詳細資料**。

捲動至一個聯絡人，然後選擇**選項**，再從以下選項中選擇：

**開啓會談** — 開始新會談或繼續與該聯絡人進行會談。

**聯絡人詳細資料** — 檢視聯絡人的詳細資料。

**開啓追蹤** — 在每次聊天室聯絡人上線或離線時發出通知。

**所屬群組** — 查看聊天室聯絡人所加入的群組。

**封鎖選項** — 阻止或允許接收來自該聯絡人的訊息。

**重新載入線上狀態** — 更新有關聯絡人在線或離線的資料。如果您在**聊天室設定**中選擇**顯示狀態重新載入** > **自動**，該選項便不可用。

**編輯選項** — 修改聯絡人的詳細資料、刪除聯絡人、移動聯絡人或在聯絡人狀態改變時收到通知。

### 建立新的聊天室群組

選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **聊天室** > **聊天室群組** > **選項** > **新增群組**。輸入群組的設定：

**群組名稱、群組主題及歡迎短語**，參與者在加入群組時所看到的文字。

**群組大小** — 指定允許加入群組的最大成員數目。

**允許找尋** — 定義其他人是否可以透過找找尋到此聊天室群組。

**修改權限** — 捲動至您想給予修改權限及允許邀請其他聯絡人加入群組的聊天室群組成員。

**群組成員** — 請參閱「限制進入聊天室群組」，第 68 頁。

**禁止** — 顯示禁止的用戶清單。

**允許私人訊息** — 允許或禁止成員之間的私人訊息。

**群組識別碼** — 群組識別碼會自動建立且不能更改。

## 數據連線

### 限制進入聊天室群組



您可以通過建立群組成員清單建立封閉的聊天室群組。僅允許清單中的用戶加入群組。選擇**聊天室群組**檢視，捲動至群組，然後選擇**選項** > **群組** > **設定** > **群組成員** > **僅限選定用戶**。

### ■ 連接管理

選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **連接管理**。

在連接管理中，您可以識別多數數據連接的狀態，檢視已傳送和已接收數據總量的詳細資料，與及結束未使用的連接。

開啓連接管理時，會看到以下項目：

- 開啓數據連接。 表示**數據通話**； 表示**分組數據**。
- 每一次連接的狀態。
- 每一次連接上載和下載的數據量 (僅適用於分組數據連接)。
- 每個連接的時間 (僅適用於數據通話連接)。



**請注意：**您的服務供應商對通話和服務所列出的實際發票可能會不同，這視乎網絡功能、開單時數目的四捨五入、稅項等因素而定。

### 檢視連接詳細資料。

要檢視某個連接的詳細資料，捲動至該連接，然後選擇**選項** > **詳細資料**。

### 中止連接

要中止某個連接，捲動至該連接，然後選擇**選項** > **中斷連接**。要關閉目前啓動的所有連接，選擇**選項** > **全部中斷連接**。

### ■ 對講機

對講機 (PTT) (網絡服務) 是一種基於 IP 服務 (網絡服務) 的即時語音，該服務須透過 GSM/GPRS 網絡方可提供。推動對講機按鍵可實現直接語音通訊。

使用對講機服務前，必須先定義對講機接入點及其設定。您可以從對講機服務供應商處以配置訊息的方式接收設定。

對講機通訊期間，在一個人講話的同時，其他人可透過內置揚聲器收聽。談話者可彼此輪流回應對方。由於僅允許單個群組成員隨時談話，因此單個談話的最長時間有限。

手機通話的優先權總較對講機通話為高。

除分組數據計數器外，手機僅會將一對一的通話記錄至[通訊記錄](#)下的最近通話清單中。在任何適當的時候，參與者需確認已接收了通訊，因沒有其他的確認方式證明參與者已接聽了通話。

要查詢服務供應情況及費用資料，以及申請該項服務，請與您的網絡商或服務供應商聯絡。請注意，漫遊服務可能比註冊網絡服務有更多限制。

當連接至對講機服務時，您仍可以使用手機的其他功能。用於傳統語音通話的許多服務 (例如語音信箱) 不能在對講機通訊內使用。

### 定義對講機接入點

許多服務供應商會要求您使用互聯網接入點作為預設接入點。其他服務供應商則允許使用 WAP 接入點。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多資料。

如果您沒有 WAP 連接，則需向您的服務供應商查詢以尋求連接協助。

### 對講機設定

要獲取對講機服務設定，請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢。您可以配置訊息的方式接收設定。

要檢視及更改對講機設定，選擇功能表 > [連接](#) > [對講機](#) > 選項 > [設定](#)。

### 用戶設定

[對講機通話](#) — 要查看來電通知，選擇[通知](#)。要自動接聽對講機通話，選擇[自動接受](#)。如果您不想接聽對講機通話，選擇[不允許](#)。

[對講機通話提示聲](#) — 選擇對講機來電的提示聲。如果希望對講機來電的提示設定與操作模式設定相同，選擇[由操作模式設定](#)。例如，操作模式為「無聲」時，對講機便被設定為「請勿打擾」(DND)，除回撥要求外，您無法透過對講機與他人談話。

[回撥要求鈴聲](#) — 為回撥要求選擇一個鈴聲。

[應用程式啟動](#) — 要自動開啓對講機，選擇[總是自動](#)。要僅當處於註冊網絡內時才自動開啓對講機，選擇[自動登入原註冊網絡](#)。

[預設暱稱](#) — 輸入您顯示給其他用戶的暱稱。服務供應商可能已停用手機中此選項的修改功能。

[顯示我的對講機位址](#) — 如果您希望在對講機頻道及一對一通話中，不向其他人顯示您的對講機位址，選擇[絕不傳送](#)。

[顯示我的登入狀態](#) — 如果您希望顯示您的狀態，選擇[是](#)；或如果您希望隱藏您的狀態，選擇[否](#)。

## 數據連線

## 連接設定

**網域** — 輸入從您的服務供應商處獲取的域名。

**接入點名稱** — 輸入對講機接入點名稱。與 GSM/GPRS 網絡建立連接時需要接入點名稱。

**伺服器位址** — 輸入 IP 位址或從您服務供應商處獲取的對講機伺服器域名。


**用戶名稱** — 輸入從您的服務供應商處獲取的用戶名稱。


**密碼** — 輸入用以進入對講機服務的密碼。

## 登入對講機

選擇**功能表 > 連接 > 對講機**，或按對講機鍵。啟動時對講機會自動登入服務。

成功登入後，對講機會自動連接至頻道，該頻道在應用程式關閉前會處於活動狀態。連接失敗時，除非退出對講機，否則手機會自動嘗試重新登入。

 表示對講機連接。

 表示對講機被設定為「請勿打擾」(DND)。

## 退出對講機

選擇**功能表 > 連接 > 對講機 > 選項 > 退出**。**是否在退出應用程式後關閉對講機？**會顯示。選擇**是**登出並關閉服務。如果您希望應用程式保留在背景中運行，選擇**否**。

## 撥打一對一通話



警告：使用揚聲器時音量可能會非常響亮，因此請勿將手機置於耳朵旁。

1. 選擇**功能表 > 連接 > 對講機 > 選項 > 對講機聯絡人**，捲動至您想要通話的聯絡人，然後按對講機鍵。
2. 建立連接後，要與其他參與者通話，請在整個談話過程中按住對講機鍵。  
選擇**選項 > 關閉揚聲器/啟動揚聲器**使用聽筒或揚聲器進行對講機通訊。
3. 要結束對講機通話，選擇**中斷連接**；或如果有多個對講機通話，選擇**選項 > 中斷連接**。

## 接聽對講機通話

如果對講機通話在用戶設定中已設定為通知，手機會在有來電時用短的提示聲發出通知。要接受通話，選擇接受。要使鈴聲靜音，選擇靜音。要拒絕通話，按結束鍵。

## 撥打對講機群組通話

要致電群組，選擇選項 > 對講機聯絡人，選擇選項 > 對講機群組通話，捲動至想要通話的聯絡人，然後按捲動鍵標記，再按對講機鍵。

## 訂閱其他人的登入狀態

要訂閱或取消訂閱其他人的對講機在線狀態，選擇選項 > 對講機聯絡人，捲動至聯絡人，然後選擇選項 > 顯示登入狀態或隱藏登入狀態。

## 回撥要求

### 傳送回撥要求

如果您撥打一對一通話但沒有收到回應，您可以傳送一個要求讓對方回電給您。您可以使用不同方法傳送回撥要求：

- 要從對講機聯絡人傳送回撥要求，捲動至某個聯絡人，然後選擇選項 > 傳送回撥要求。

- 要從通訊錄傳送回撥要求，捲動至某個聯絡人，然後選擇選項 > 對講機選項 > 傳送回撥要求。

### 回應回撥要求

當有人向您發送回撥要求時，1 個新回撥要求會顯示於待機模式下。選擇顯示開啓回撥收件匣。捲動至聯絡人，然後按對講機鍵。

## 頻道

當您連接至頻道時，所有加入至該頻道的成員均會聽見您的談話。最多可同時使用五個頻道。當同時使用多個頻道時，選擇轉換更換想要進行談話的頻道。

頻道內的每個成員均以服務供應商所給的用戶名稱作為識別。頻道成員可為每個頻道選擇在其中使用的暱稱，這會作為來電方的標識顯示。

頻道使用 URL 位址註冊。一個用戶透過首次加入頻道在網絡中註冊頻道 URL。

### 建立您自己的頻道

1. 選擇選項 > 對講機頻道。
2. 選擇選項 > 新頻道 > 建立新頻道。
3. 輸入頻道名稱。
4. 選擇頻道保密級別。



## 數據連線

5. 在**頻道中的暱稱**中輸入您的暱稱。
6. 如果您想將縮圖圖像加至群組，選擇**頻道縮圖**，然後選擇圖像。
7. 選擇**完成**。建立頻道後，會提示您是否傳送頻道邀請。頻道邀請為短訊形式。

### 加入預配置頻道

預配置頻道是由服務供應商設定的談話群組。僅預配置用戶允許加入並使用頻道。加入現有頻道時，必須填寫頻道的 URL。

如要獲取有關頻道的詳細資料，請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢。您可能會以短訊方式接收這些詳細資料。


1. 選擇**選項** > **對講機頻道**。
2. 選擇**選項** > **新頻道** > **新增現有的頻道**。
3. 輸入**頻道名稱**、**頻道位址**及**頻道中的暱稱**。您亦可以加入**頻道縮圖**。
4. 選擇**完成**。

### 回應頻道邀請

要儲存已接收的頻道邀請，選擇**選項** > **儲存 PTT 頻道**。頻道會加入至您的對講機通訊錄、頻道視窗中。儲存頻道邀請後，會詢問您是否要連接至該頻道。

## 對講機會談

對講機會談以通話氣泡形式顯示於對講機螢幕上，提供有關對講機會談狀態的訊息：

 指示目前正在進行的對講機會談

**等候** — 表示當您按住通話鍵時仍有人在對講機會談中講話

**對話** — 表示當您按住通話鍵時得獲准講話

文字欄位顯示一對一通話的暱稱或撥入頻道通話的頻道名稱。撥出的群組通話以**群組通話**顯示。

選擇**選項**存取以下內容：

**啟動揚聲器/關閉揚聲器** — 開啓或關閉揚聲器

**中斷連接** — 中斷所選對講機會談的連接並關閉通話氣泡

**對講機聯絡人** — 開啓對講機聯絡人清單

**對講機頻道** — 開啓對講機頻道清單

**回撥收件匣** — 開啓回撥要求收件匣

**對講機記錄** — 檢視對講機談話記錄

**設定** — 存取對講機主設定

還有其他選項適合群組通話及頻道：

**當前成員** — 檢視當前群組成員的清單



**傳送邀請** — 開啓邀請檢視 (僅適用於自己的頻道或公共頻道)

## ■ 遠端同步處理

選擇功能表 > **連接** > **同步處理**。

**同步處理**可讓您將日曆、通訊錄或備註與兼容電腦或互聯網上的其他日曆及地址簿應用程式作同步處理。同步處理應用程式使用 SyncML 技術進行同步處理。

## 建立新的同步處理操作模式

1. 如果尚未定義操作模式，手機將詢問您是否想要建立新的操作模式。選擇是。  
要建立除現有操作模式以外的新操作模式，選擇**選項** > **新同步操作模式**。選擇您想要使用預設的設定值，亦或從現有操作模式複製設定值作為新操作模式的基礎。
2. 定義要執行同步處理的**應用程式**。  
選擇一個應用程式，按捲動鍵，然後修改同步處理設定：  
**包含於同步處理** — 啓動/關閉同步處理  
**遠端資料庫** — 使用遠端資料庫的名稱

**同步處理類型** — 選擇**標準**同步處理手機及遠端資料庫中的數據；**只包含手機**僅同步處理手機中的數據；或**只包含伺服器**僅同步處理遠端資料庫中的數據。

3. 定義**連接設定**：

**伺服器版本**、**伺服器識別碼**、**數據傳輸方式**、**主機位址**、**端口**、**用戶名稱**及**密碼** — 請向您的服務供應商或系統管理員查詢以獲取正確的設定。

**接入點** (僅當已選擇**互聯網**作為**數據傳輸方式**時才可見) — 選擇希望為數據連接使用的接入點。

**允許同步處理要求** > **是** — 允許伺服器開始同步處理

**接受所有同步要求** > **否** — 在伺服器開始同步處理之前要求確認

**網絡認證** — 要使用 **HTTPS** 驗證，選擇**是**，然後在**網絡用戶名稱**及**網絡密碼**中輸入您的用戶名稱及密碼。

## 同步處理數據

在主檢視中，捲動至一個操作模式，然後選擇**選項** > **同步處理**。螢幕上顯示同步處理的狀態。  
要在同步處理完成前取消操作，選擇**取消**。

同步處理完成後會通知您。

## 數據連線

在同步處理完成後，選擇選項 > [檢視記錄](#) 開啟顯示同步處理狀態的記錄檔案 (完成或未完成) 及在手機中或伺服器上已加入、更新、刪除或放棄 (未同步處理) 的日曆或通訊錄項目的數目。

## ■ 紅外線

使用紅外線連接兩部裝置，並在兩部裝置之間傳送數據。您可以透過紅外線使用兼容裝置傳輸數據，例如：名片、日曆備註及媒體檔案。

### 傳送及接收數據

1. 確保兩部裝置的紅外線端口互相對著。裝置的位置比角度或距離更重要。
2. 要開啟裝置上的紅外線功能，選擇功能表 > [連接](#) > [紅外線](#)。開啟另一部裝置上的紅外線功能。請等候幾秒鐘，直到紅外線連接成功建立。
3. 要傳送檔案，在應用程式或檔案管理中找到該檔案，然後選擇選項 > [傳送](#) > [通過紅外線](#)。

如果開啟紅外線端口後，數據傳輸沒有很快便開始，連接便會取消，必須重新啟動。

透過紅外線接收的所有項目會被置於[訊息](#)下的[收件匣](#)資料夾中。

## ■ 數據機

在您可以將裝置用作數據機前：

- 您需要在電腦上安裝適當的數據通訊軟件。
- 您需要從您的服務供應商或互聯網服務供應商處申請適當的網絡服務。
- 您需要在電腦上安裝適當的驅動程式。您需要安裝數據傳輸線連接的驅動程式，並且您可能需要安裝或更新藍芽或紅外線驅動。

選擇功能表 > [連接](#) > [數據機](#)。

要使用紅外線將裝置連接至兼容電腦，按捲動鍵。請確保裝置和電腦上的紅外線端口互相對著，中間沒有任何障礙物。

要使用藍芽無線技術將裝置連接至電腦，從電腦開始連接。要啟動裝置上的藍芽功能，選擇功能表 > [連接](#) > [藍芽](#)，然後選擇[藍芽](#) > [開](#)。

如果您使用數據傳輸線將裝置連接至電腦，從電腦開始連接。

請注意當您將裝置用作數據機時，您可能無法使用其他部份通訊功能。

數據連線

繁體中文

## ■ USB 數據傳輸線

您可以使用 USB 數據傳輸線在手機及兼容個人電腦之間傳輸數據。亦可以將 USB 數據傳輸線與 Nokia 電腦端套件配合使用。

選擇功能表 > [連接](#) > [傳輸線](#)。選擇使用 USB 數據傳輸線連接的目的：[多媒體播放器](#)、[PC Suite](#) 或 [數據傳送](#)。要設定裝置在每次連接數據傳輸線時詢問連接目的，選擇[要求連接](#)。

對於[數據傳送](#)及[多媒體播放器](#)連接，手機處於離線模式，無法接聽或撥打電話。

傳輸數據後，請確保安全後，才將 USB 數據傳輸線從電腦上拔出。

音樂


## 14. 音樂

### ■ 音樂播放機

要啟動音樂模式並開啓**音樂播放機**，按快捷模式轉換鍵切換至音樂模式。

### 音樂資料庫

**音樂資料庫**是儲存可用樂曲的資料庫。在音樂資料庫中，可以選擇要聆聽的音樂與及建立與管理播放清單。

要開啓音樂資料庫，在音樂播放機主檢視中，捲動至 ，然後按捲動鍵。

要更新音樂資料庫及在手機記憶體和記憶卡上找尋樂曲，選擇選項 > **更新音樂資料庫**。更新後，螢幕上會顯示對音樂資料庫的變更。

您可以不同方法從音樂資料庫中選擇要聆聽的音樂。例如，要播放指定的專輯，選擇**專輯**，捲動至專輯，然後選擇選項 > **播放**。或者，要收聽專輯中的指定樂曲，選擇**專輯**，然後選擇該專輯，標記該樂曲，然後選擇選項 > **播放**。

### 樂曲清單

要修改及儲存您自己的樂曲清單，選擇**樂曲清單** > 選項 > **新曲目**。然後選擇要儲存樂曲清單的記憶體，並為樂曲清單輸入一個名稱。標記想要的樂曲，然後按捲動鍵。







要聆聽某個樂曲清單，選擇**樂曲清單**，捲動至該樂曲清單，然後選擇選項 > **播放**。


您可以從其他檢視加入樂曲至已儲存的樂曲清單中。例如：要加入專輯，選擇**專輯**，找到該專輯，捲動至該專輯，然後選擇選項 > **加至樂曲清單** > **已儲存樂曲清單**。捲動至要加入專輯的樂曲清單，然後按捲動鍵。

### 聆聽音樂



**警告：**請以中等音量聆聽音樂。持續以高音量聆聽音樂可能會損傷您的聽力。

要開始或暫停播放，選擇 。要停止播放，選擇 。要跳至下一首或上一首歌曲，選擇  或 。要快進或倒退，選擇並按住  或 。

要查看當前的播放清單，選擇 。

要返回至待機模式，並保持音樂播放器在背景中運行，按結束鍵。

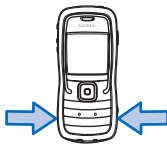
要重複播放樂曲，選擇選項 > **自動重播**。選擇**全部**重複當前播放的所有樂曲；**單曲**重複當前播放的樂曲；或**關**不重複播放樂曲。

要以隨機次序播放音樂，選擇選項 > **隨機播放**。

### 音樂播放機輕拍指令

要暫停播放或繼續已暫停的播放，在鍵盤頂部輕拍兩次。

要跳過樂曲，使用手指在手機下部的左邊或右邊輕拍兩次。要使用輕拍指令，需要在**輕拍設定**中啟動該功能。請參閱「輕拍設定」，第 59 頁。



### 音效設定

使用**音效設定**，您可以調校聲音的音調及套用聲音效果。選擇選項 > **音效設定**。

### 均衡器

使用**均衡器**，您可以增強或減小音樂播放的頻率及修改音樂播放的方式。

選擇選項 > **音效設定** > **均衡器**。要使用預設，捲動至該預設，然後選擇選項 > **啟動**。

### 新建預設

1. 要新建預設，選擇選項 > **新預設**，然後輸入預設的名稱。
2. 要在頻帶之間移動，向左或向右捲動。要增強或減小頻帶中的聲音，向上或向下捲動。
3. 選擇返回。

### ■ 視覺收音機

如果調諧至提供視覺收音機服務的電台，便可將該應用程式用作帶有自動調諧及預設電台，或帶有收音機節目相關視覺資料的 FM 收音機。視覺收音機服務使用分組數據 (網絡服務)。

使用視覺收音機服務必須滿足以下要求：

- 廣播電台及網絡商必須支援此服務。
- 必須為存取網絡商的視覺收音機伺服器定義互聯網接入點。
- 預設廣播電台必須已定義正確的視覺收音機服務識別碼，並且已啟用視覺收音機。

當啟動**離線**操作模式時，不能開啟視覺收音機。

FM 收音機依賴無線裝置天線以外的天線運作。為使 FM 收音機正常運作，需要將兼容耳機或增強配套連接至手機。

## 音樂



**警告：**請以中等音量聆聽音樂。持續以高音量聆聽音樂可能會損傷您的聽力。



在收聽收音機時可正常撥打或接聽電話。在進行當前通話時，收音機會關閉。

### 開啓收音機

選擇功能表 > **音樂** > **收音機** 開啓視覺收音機。



要關閉收音機，選擇退出。

### 調諧及儲存廣播電台

要在收音機開啓時找尋電台，捲動至  或 ，然後按捲動鍵。找到電台後便會停止找尋。要儲存電台，選擇選項 > **儲存電台**。使用捲動鍵捲動至電台的位置，然後按捲動鍵。輸入電台的名稱，然後選擇確定。

### 使用收音機

要調校音量，按音量鍵。

選擇  或  捲動至下一個或前一個儲存的電台。如果沒有已儲存的電台，這些按鈕便不可用。

使用兼容耳機時，按耳機鍵捲動至已儲存的廣播電台。

當收音機開啓時，選擇**選項**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

**啓動視覺服務** — 啓動視覺內容的檢視。

**電台目錄** — 啓動電台目錄 (網絡服務) 以找尋可用的廣播電台並儲存以便日後使用。

**儲存電台** — 儲存收音機電台。

**電台** — 開啓電台清單。

**手動搜尋** — 手動設定電台頻率。

**啓動揚聲器** — 使用揚聲器收聽收音機。要關閉揚聲器，選擇**關閉揚聲器**。

**背景播放** — 將視覺收音機置於背景運行並顯示待機螢幕。

**設定** — 更改或檢視視覺收音機設定。

**退出** — 關閉收音機。

### 電台清單

當收音機開啓時，選擇**選項** > **電台**。

電台清單用來管理儲存的廣播電台。當您開啓清單時，目前使用的電台便會被突出顯示 (如果該電台已儲存)。否則，會突出顯示第一個已儲存的電台。

選擇**選項**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

**電台** > **收聽** — 收聽所選的電台。

**電台** > **修改** — 檢視突出顯示電台的設定。請參閱「電台設定」，第 79 頁。

音樂

繁體中文

**電台 > 移動** — 將電台移動至清單中的其他位置。

**電台 > 刪除** — 從電台清單中刪除突出顯示的電台。

**電台目錄** — 啟動電台目錄 (網絡服務)。

### 電台設定

捲動至電台清單中的一個電台，按捲動鍵，然後選擇**修改**更改以下電台參數：

**名稱** — 修改電台的名稱

**地點** — 修改收音機電台的位置

**頻率** — 修改電台的頻率


**視覺服務識別碼** — 修改視覺服務識別碼

**啟動視覺服務** — 允許或拒絕當前廣播電台視覺內容的檢視

### 檢視視覺內容

如果已將電台儲存於電台清單中且可啟用該電台的視覺服務，則可以檢視視覺內容。

要查詢服務供應情況及費用資料，以及申請該項服務，請與您的網絡商或服務供應商聯絡。

要檢視當前電台的視覺內容，捲動至 ，然後按捲動鍵。

如果視覺服務識別碼沒有儲存於電台清單中，系統會要求您輸入視覺服務識別碼。輸入視覺服務識別碼，然後選擇**確定**。如果您沒有視覺服務識別碼，選擇**擷取**存取電台目錄 (網絡服務)。

要結束視覺內容輸出但不結束 FM 收音機，選擇**關閉**。

要設定燈光設定及省電螢幕保護逾時，選擇**選項 > 顯示設定**。

### 視覺收音機設定

當收音機開啓時，選擇**選項 > 設定**，然後選擇以下選項：

**啟動鈴聲** — 開啓或關閉啟動鈴聲

**自動啟動服務** — 啓用或停用視覺內容的自動播放

**接入點** — 選擇接入點


### 電台目錄

使用電台目錄 (網絡服務)，您可以從群組於數個資料夾的清單中選擇可啓用的視覺收音機或傳統廣播電台。

要查詢服務供應情況及費用資料，以及申請該項服務，請與您的網絡商或服務供應商聯絡。

## 音樂

## 從視覺內容檢視中存取電台目錄

要擷取視覺服務識別碼及開始目前所調校廣播電台的視覺內容，捲動至 ，按捲動鍵，然後選擇**擷取**。建立與電台目錄的連接後，從資料夾清單中選擇離您最近的位置，然後按捲動鍵。

手機會將所列廣播電台的頻率與當前調校的頻率相比較。如果找到了相符的頻率，螢幕上會顯示所調校廣播電台的視覺服務識別碼。選擇**確定**開始檢視視覺內容。


如果有多個相符頻率的廣播電台，則廣播電台及其視覺服務識別碼會顯示於一個清單中。

在清單中捲動至想要收聽的電台，然後選擇。螢幕上顯示所調校的廣播電台及視覺服務識別碼。選擇**確定**開始檢視視覺內容。

## 從「選項」存取電台目錄

要從電台清單存取電台目錄(網絡服務)，選擇**選項** > **電台目錄**。

連接至電台目錄後，會要求您從位置清單中選擇離您最近的位置。

可提供視覺內容的廣播電台以  指示。

捲動至想要收聽的廣播電台，然後按捲動鍵開啓廣播電台的選擇功能表：

**收聽** — 收聽突出顯示的收音機電台。要確認頻率設定，選擇是。

**啓動視覺服務** — 開啓所選廣播電台的視訊內容(如果可用)

**儲存** — 將所選廣播電台的詳細資料儲存至電台清單中



## 15. 運動模式

請先徵詢醫師或醫生的意見，才開始您的定期運動計劃。



**警告：**運動可能包含一些風險，特別是針對那些運動量較少的人。請先徵詢醫師或醫生的意見，才開始您的定期運動計劃。

在您確定步伐限制及運動強度水平時，需要考慮很多因素。這些因素包括年齡、運動次數及整體的體能等。

除運動強度外，亦有一些其他因素可能增加運動的風險，特別是如果您患有高血壓、高血脂或其他疾病的病徵；如果您正大病初癒或剛接受完藥物治療（例如：手術）；或如果有心臟、循環系統方面的疾病；或如果您使用心律調校器或其他嵌入式電子裝置。

如希望內置步程計準確地運作，您需要使用便攜夾將手機縛於皮帶上。請參閱「便攜固定套」，第 3 頁。僅當步行或跑步時，步程計才會準確地運作。您可以使用自行選購的藍芽 GPS 增強配套測量距離及速度。

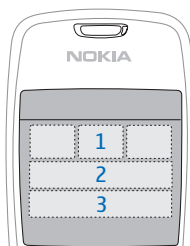
要啟動運動模式，按快捷模式轉換鍵直至顯示訓練檢視。捲動鍵指示燈變紅，表示運動模式已啟動。當您第一次啟動運動模式

時，系統會要求您輸入密碼，確認密碼，然後輸入您的個人資料設定。如果希望步程計及運動計劃準確地運作，個人資料設定是必須的。

在運動模式中，您可以監控及記錄您的運動、制定運動計劃、查看您的進程及進行測試。

以下選項會顯示於訓練檢視中：

1. 快速啟動、日記及測試的圖示。



2. 當前運動目標及您的進程。

如果您設定多個目標，向下捲動至一個目標，然後向左或向右捲動至其他目標。要檢視有關該設定目標進程的詳細資料，按捲動鍵。

3. 下一個已制定計劃的運動。  
如果有多個目標，並且沒有即將來臨的運動計劃，螢幕上會顯示目標而非已計劃的運動。

## 運動模式

要開始監控下一個已制定計劃的運動，向下捲動至下一個已制定計劃的運動，然後按捲動鍵。

### ■ 活動

要開始活動，在主**訓練**檢視中，選擇**選項 > 活動**，捲動至活動，然後選擇**選項 > 開始**。要開始監控，按捲動鍵。

要新建活動或修改活動的設定，在主檢視中，選擇**選項 > 活動**，如果您想要修改現有的活動，捲動至活動，選擇**選項 > 建立新或編輯**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

**活動名稱** — 為活動命名。您僅可以為您已建立的活動命名。

**資料和版面配置** — 定義在監控檢視中顯示的數據及使用版面配置的類型。要更改版面配置，選擇**選項 > 選取版面配置**，捲動至想要的版面配置類型，然後按捲動鍵。要定義在方框中顯示甚麼資料，捲動至方框，選擇**選項 > 更改**，然後選擇想要的數據類型。

**使用藍芽 GPS > 是** — 在監控中使用藍芽 GPS 增強配套 (如果可用)。在不能使用步程計的情況下，可使用藍芽 GPS 增強配套監控及記錄活動的速度及距離，例如：划艇及踏單車。

**輕拍時顯示聲音資訊 > 開** — 運動時以設定的時間間隔收聽運動資料。

### ■ 設定目標

要設定每周或每月的目標，選擇**選項 > 設定目標**，選擇目標的時間，然後設定目標。您可以設定多個同一時期的目標。

### ■ 快速開始

要立即開始監控運動：

1. 選擇**快速啟動**。

如果已開啓藍芽，並且已在活動設定中將**使用藍芽 GPS**設定為**是**，手機會自動找尋藍芽裝置。從清單中選擇增強配套。

2. 要更改運動的類型，選擇**選項 > 活動**及運動的類型。要設定運動的強度，選擇**強度**及想要的強度。

要設定目標，選擇**設定運動目標**。要手動輸入目標，選擇**手動**，按捲動鍵，選擇目標類型，然後輸入數值 (如有需要)。要從已制定計劃或已進行的運動中設定目標，選擇**從日記**、目標類型及目標。

## 運動模式

## 繁體中文

3. 在監控檢視中，按捲動鍵開始監控。要檢視包含其他運動數據的標籤，向右捲動。要收聽有關當前運動的資料，輕拍鍵盤頂部兩次。要使用輕拍指令，需要在輕拍設定中啟動該功能。請參閱「輕拍設定」，第 59 頁。
- 要儲存以圈計時，在您每次開始新的以圈計時選擇以圈計。
- 要停止監控，選擇暫停及停止。運動會被自動記錄至日記中。

## ■ 日記

要制定運動計劃及檢視、記錄及管理運動記錄，選擇日記。要檢視某一天中已制定計劃及已進行的運動，捲動至該天，然後按捲動鍵。要檢視所有已制定計劃及已進行運動的清單，在按月檢視中，選擇選項 > 檢視列表。

要加入手機沒有監控及沒有記錄的已進行運動的結果，捲動該日期，然後選擇選項 > 新增結果，輸入該結果的日期，然後選擇完成。

要為單個運動或多個重新開始的運動制定計劃，捲動至運動的日子，然後選擇選項 > 計劃 > 單一運動。要設定運動在一定星期內的某幾天重複，選擇重複，選擇要重複運動的日子，然後輸入星期數目。

要根據您的喜好設定及目標自動建立一個長期的計劃，選擇選項 > 計劃 > 健身教練，定義設定，然後選擇建立計劃。

## ■ 測試

要執行測試，在訓練檢視中，選擇測試及想要的測試。請遵從指引操作。

要檢視已進行的測試結果及要追蹤您的進程，在測試檢視中，選擇選項 > 測試結果。

## ■ 設定

在主檢視中，選擇選項 > 設定，然後從以下選項中選擇：

標準設定 > 測量單位 — 選擇使用的量度

標準設定 > 背景燈光 — 設定背景燈光保持開啓的時間

個人資料 — 輸入您的性別、生日、身高、體重、耐力級別、最大心率及靜止時的心率



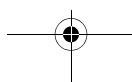
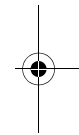
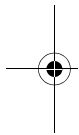
#### 運動模式

要更改個人資料密碼，選擇選項 > **更改密碼**，輸入舊密碼，輸入新密碼，然後確認新密碼。

要刪除所有數據，選擇選項 > **刪除所有資料**。所有數據 (包括運動結果、運動計劃及個人資料) 均會被刪除。

#### ■ Nokia 運動管理

使用 Nokia 運動管理，您可以在兼容個人電腦上檢視及管理您的運動數據。要下載該軟件，請瀏覽 [www.nokia.com.hk/support](http://www.nokia.com.hk/support)。



## 16. 電池資料

### ■ 充電與放電

您的裝置由充電電池供電。新電池在二到三次完全充電與放電之後才能達到最佳性能。電池可以充電與放電數百次，但最終亦會失效。當通話與待機時間明顯短於正常時間的時候，請更換電池。請僅使用諾基亞許可的電池，並僅使用諾基亞許可的、指定用於本手機的充電器為電池充電。

如首次使用替換電池，或電池已長期未使用，則要先連接充電器再斷開它，然後重新連接方可充電。

不用充電器時將其從電源插座及手機上取下。不要將充滿電的電池繼續連接至充電器，過分充電可能縮短其壽命。如果充滿電的電池擱置不用，電池本身會不斷放電。

如果電池已完全沒電，可能要過幾分鐘充電指示符號才會出現在螢幕上或才能撥打電話。

請勿將電池用作其他用途。請勿使用損壞的充電器或電池。

請勿令電池短路。當金屬物品(如硬幣、萬字夾或筆)直接接觸電池的正極(+)與負極(-)時，可能會發生短路。(它們看上去像電池上的小金屬條。)例如，當您將備用電池放在口袋或背包中時，就有可能發生這種情況。電極的短路將會造成電池或觸及物品的毀損。

把電池留在高溫或低溫的地方(如夏天或冬天的密閉車廂中)，會縮減電池電容量及壽命。請盡量將電池溫度保持在 15°C 至 25°C (59°F 及 77°F) 之間。如果裝上過熱或過冷之電池時，即使電池電量已飽和，手機亦可能暫時無法操作。電池的效能在冰點以下時將大打折扣。

切勿將電池丟入火中，可能發生爆炸。電池受損壞時亦可能發生爆炸。請依當地的法例規定處理電池。請盡量回收，循環再用。請勿將電池當作家庭廢物丟棄。

原廠增強配套

## 17. 原廠增強配套

您的手機有更多齊備的增強配套可供選擇。請選擇符合您個人通訊需要的增強配套。



有關與本型號手機相兼容的原廠增強配套的資料，請瀏覽 [www.nokia.com.hk](http://www.nokia.com.hk)。

如要獲取有關增強配套的供應情況，請向您當地的經銷商查詢。有關附件及增強配套的幾條實用準則。

- 把所有配件及增強配套置於兒童不能觸及的地方。
- 切斷任何附件或增強配套的電源時，請握住插頭拔出，不要拉電線。
- 請定期檢查汽車中的增強配套是否安裝妥當並且操作正常。
- 僅容許合格的人員安裝複雜的車用增強配套。

只可使用手機生產商認可的電池、充電器及增強配套。使用其他類型產品可能令適用於電話的任何保證或擔保失效，並可能發生危險。

### ■ 電池

類型	規格	通話時間*	待機時間*
BL-5B	鋰電池	可達 4.5 小時	可達 240 小時

\* 上述時間為在優化網絡環境下通常所能達致的通話時間及備用時間，實際通話時間及備用時間可能視乎 SIM 卡、網絡及使用設定、使用方式及環境而有所不同，可能會明顯短於上述時間。使用 FM 收音機及內建免提功能亦會影響手機的待機時間及備用時間。

## 18. 維護與保養

本裝置是採用優良技術設計的產品，務請小心使用。以下建議有助於您獲取對您的手機提供的保證。

- 請勿將手機存放在佈滿灰塵、髒亂的地方或在此類地方使用手機。活動式的零件及電子元件可能較容易損壞。
- 請勿將手機存放在高溫之處。高溫會縮短電子裝置的壽命、損壞電池並使部分塑膠材質變形或熔化。
- 請勿將手機存放在極低溫處。當手機恢復其正常的溫度時，其內部可能會產生濕氣，這可能會損壞電路板。
- 請勿嘗試違反本指南的說明自行拆卸手機。
- 請勿扔擲、敲擊或搖晃手機。粗暴的使用方式可能會破壞內部的電路板及精密構造。
- 請勿使用刺激性化學製品、清潔溶劑或腐蝕性的清潔劑來清潔手機。
- 請勿為手機塗上顏料。油漆會填塞手機的移動部件並妨礙其正常操作。
- 請使用柔軟、潔淨的干布清潔鏡頭(如相機、接觸式傳感器及光傳感器鏡頭等)。
- 必須使用隨手機供應或經過核准的天線。未經授權的天線、改裝或其他附件可能會破壞手機，並可能違反無線裝置管制法。

- 請在室內使用充電器。
- 將裝置送往服務中心前，請謹記為您想要保留的數據作備份(例如，通訊錄及日曆備註)。

以上所有建議均適用於本裝置、電池、充電器或其他任何增強配套。若任何裝置不能正常操作，請到就近的授權服務中心進行維修。

## 附加安全資料

## 19. 附加安全資料

手機及其增強配套可能包含較小的配件。請將所有配件置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

### ■ 運作環境

請謹記，於任何場所均須遵守所有強制性的特殊規定，且在任何禁止使用手機或可能造成干擾或危險的場所，亦請務必關機。請僅以正常操作姿勢使用手機。將手機以正常使用姿勢貼近耳朵，或距離身體至少 1.5 厘米 (5/8 英吋) 處使用手機時，其輻射程度符合無線射頻暴露準則。請勿隨身攜帶含金屬材料的便攜套、便攜夾或機架，並應將裝置放在距離身體上述規定的位置。

要傳輸數據檔案或訊息，本裝置需要與網絡建立良好連接。有時，傳輸的數據檔案或訊息可能會受到延遲，直至連接建立成功。請確保遵守上述間距說明，直到傳輸順利完成。

手機某些部分具有磁性。手機可能吸引金屬物體。請勿將信用卡或其他磁化儲存媒介放在手機附近，否則，所儲存的數據可能會被擦除。

### ■ 醫療裝置

任何無線發射設備的使用，包括無線電話，都可能會干擾防護不足的醫療裝置。請洽詢醫生或醫療裝置的製造商，以確定醫療裝置是否已採取適當的措施以防護外界無線電波的干擾，並解答餘留的任何疑問。在醫療診所等區域張貼的相關法規

的指示下請關機。醫院或醫療中心可能會使用一些外來無線電波反應敏感的儀器。

### ■ 心律調校器

心律調校器製造商建議在手機與心律調校器之間保持最少 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋) 的距離，以免對心律調校器產生干擾。這些建議符合無線技術研究所 (Wireless Technology Research) 作出的獨立研究及建議事項。心律調校器使用者：

- 請將本裝置與心律調校器之間的距離保持在 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋) 以上
- 請勿將手機置於胸前的口袋中
- 以沒有使用心律調校器那一邊的耳朵接聽電話，以降低干擾的可能性。

如果您懷疑受到干擾，請關閉並移開裝置。

### ■ 助聽器

有些數碼無線裝置可能會干擾助聽器。若發生干擾，請向服務供應商查詢。

### ■ 汽車

RF 訊號可能會影響汽車內安裝不當或防護不足的電子系統 (例如電子加油系統、電子防滑 (防鎖) 剎車系統、電子速控系統、安全氣囊系統等)。相關詳情請向汽車或任何附加裝置的製造商或代理商查詢。



## 附加安全資料

## 繁體中文

應僅由合格的專業人員維修手機，或是在汽車中裝設手機。安裝或維修不當可能會引致危險，還可能使任何適用於該設備的保證失效。請定期檢查汽車中所有的無線裝置是否裝妥並且操作正常。請勿將易燃液體、氣體或易爆物與手機及其配件或增強配套置於同一汽車置物箱中。由於汽車內裝備有安全氣囊，請謹記會有一股巨大的力量使氣體充滿安全氣囊。請勿將物件(包括裝設及便攜式無線裝置)放置在安全氣囊上或安全氣囊可觸及之處。如果車用無線裝置未有適當地安裝的情況下氣囊膨脹，可能會導致嚴重傷害。

飛行中禁止使用手機。請在登機前關閉本裝置。在飛機上使用無線電話可能會危及飛機的操作安全或干擾無線通訊網絡，而且是屬於違法。

**■ 可能發生爆炸的環境**

在任何可能發生爆炸的環境中請關機，並遵守所有的告示及指示。可能發生爆炸的環境場所包括那些通常要求您關閉車輛引擎的地方。在這類地方產生的火花可能會造成爆炸或失火，導致身體受傷甚至死亡。在燃料存放點(如加油站的油泵附近)時必須關機。請留意在加油站、燃料存放及銷售區域、化工廠或進行爆破作業的地方使用無線電裝備的限制。這類可能發生爆炸的地方通常(但不一定)會有明確的標示。這些地方包括船的船身、化學品輸送或貯存的設施、使用液化石油燃料(例如丙烷或丁烷)的交通工具、空氣中含有化學物或微粒(例如顆粒、塵埃或金屬粉末)的地方。

**■ 緊急電話**

**重要資料：**無線電話(包括本手機)利用電波訊號、無線網絡、有線網絡及用戶自訂程式運作。因此，無法保證這些功能在任何情況下都能使用。因此您不應僅依賴任何無線電話機進行重要通訊(例如，醫療就醫)。

**如要撥打緊急電話：**

1. 如果手機尚未開機，請先開機。檢查訊號強度是否足夠。  
有些網絡可能需將有效的 SIM 卡正確地插入手機。
2. 視需要按結束鍵數次以清除螢幕，使手機撥號就緒。
3. 輸入您目前所在地的官方緊急號碼。各地區的緊急求助號碼可能有所不同。
4. 按通話鍵。

如果某些功能正在使用中，則可能要先關閉這些功能才可撥打緊急電話。如果裝置處於離線模式下，必須在撥打緊急電話之前更改操作模式以啟動手機功能。詳情請查閱本指南或向服務供應商諮詢。

當撥打緊急求助電話時，盡可能提供正確的必要訊息。您的無線電話可能是發生意外情況時唯一的通訊途徑。因此要在接到掛掉電話的指示後才可結束通話。



#### 附加安全資料

##### ■ 許可證明 (SAR)

本手機符合有關暴露於無線電波的國際準則。

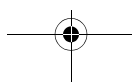
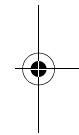
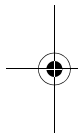
本流動電話是一部無線電收發器。其設計及製造不超出國際準則 (ICNIRP) 推薦的射頻 (RF) 暴露限制。這些限制是該準則的一部份，其中規定了普通人可接收的射頻能量等級。此準則是由獨立的科學機構經過長期全面的科學研究評估之後編寫而成。它包括了為保障所有人 — 不論年齡與健康狀況 — 重要安全的最低要求。

流動裝置的暴露標準採用的計量單位是比吸收率 (簡稱 SAR)。國際準則中規定的 SAR 限制為 2.0 瓦特/千克 (W/kg)\*SAR 測試是以標準操作手機姿勢在所有測試頻帶中所檢定的最高功率之下進行的。儘管 SAR 是在所檢定的最高功率下測量的，但使用手機時的實際 SAR 遠低於該最大值。這是因為手機設計有多種運作功率級別，以此只使用連接網絡所需的功率。一般而言，離無線接收站越近，手機所需輸出的功率就越低。

在耳朵旁使用手機進行測試時，本手機的最高 SAR 值為 0.5 W/kg。

SAR 值可能視乎國際報告、測試需求和網絡帶寬而有所不同。使用裝置配件及增強配套可能會導致不同的 SAR 值。附加的 SAR 資料可能在 [www.nokia.com](http://www.nokia.com) 上的產品資料中提供。

\*日用流動電話的 SAR 限制為平均每 10 克人體組織 2.0 瓦特/千克 (W/kg)。此準則融合了實際安全限度，為公眾提供更多保護，也向公眾解釋了測量上的任何變化。SAR 值視乎國家報告要求及網絡波段而定。如需其他地區的 SAR 資料，請瀏覽 [www.nokia.com](http://www.nokia.com) 網頁中的產品資訊。



## 有限保證

按照以下條款和條件，諾基亞流動電話公司（以下稱「諾基亞」）保證該「諾基亞」流動電話產品與/或「諾基亞」所產附、配件（以下稱「產品」）在材料和工藝方面無缺陷：

1. 流動電話、數據產品及所有「諾基亞」所產附、配件（電池除外）的有限保證期為自購買之日起十二（12）個月。
2. 「諾基亞」產電池的有限保證期為自購買之日起六（6）個月。
3. 有限保證僅適用於「產品」的初始消費購買者（以下稱「消費者」），不可轉讓給後繼購買者/最終使用者。
4. 有限保證僅適用在本文件結尾處所列出的國家和地區之一購買「產品」的「消費者」；有限保證僅在「諾基亞」意圖銷售「產品」的國家和地區有效。
5. 在有限保證期間，「諾基亞」或其授權的服務網將根據「諾基亞」的選擇，用新的或工廠重新製作的替換件，或者修理或者更換任何有缺陷的「產品」或其一部分，並將可正常運作的「產品」交給「消費者」。修理或更換「產品」時所用的零件和人工都不向「消費者」收費。所有被更換下來的零件、電路板或設備都將成為「諾基亞」的財產，外殼和裝飾性的零件應在裝運時沒有缺陷，因此不包括在本有限保證條款範圍內。
6. 經修理「產品」的有限保證期為原有限保證期所剩下的時間，或從修理之日起九十（90）天，以這兩者中較長的時間為準。
7. 應「諾基亞」或其授權服務中心的要求，「消費者」必須提供購買收據或其他可證明購買日期和地點的資訊。
8. 在將「產品」運往「諾基亞」及其授權服務中心，以及從這些地方送出的過程中的運輸、遞送和處理費用均由「消費者」承擔。
9. 在以下任何一種情況下，「消費者」將不能受到本有限保證條款中規定的保障：
  - (a) 「產品」曾受到：非正常使用、非正常情況、不當儲存、暴露在潮濕環境中、暴露在過高或過低溫度或類似環境情況下，未經授權的修改，未經授權的連線，未經授權的修理（包括但不僅限於在修理中使用未經授權的備用零件）、誤用、疏忽、濫用、事故意外、改動、不正確的安裝、不可抗力、食物或液體濺洒，不正確地調整控制開關，或其他超出「諾基亞」的合理控制範圍的行為，包括消耗性零件（如保險絲）的缺陷和天線的斷裂或損壞，除非這些是直接由材料或工藝上的缺陷所引起的，以及「產品」的正常磨損。
  - (b) 在適用的有限保證期內，「消費者」未將關於「產品」的缺陷或故障告知「諾基亞」。
  - (c) 「產品」系列號碼或附、配件日期代碼遭去除、損毀或塗改。
  - (d) 缺陷或損壞是由流動電話系統在功能方面的缺陷，或是外接天線接收信號不足引起的。
  - (e) 與「產品」一起使用或連接起來的附、配件不是「諾基亞」提供的，或不適合與「諾基亞」流動電話一起使用，或者「產品」被用於非其意圖使用的用途。
  - (f) 電池短路、電池或電池單元的密封包裝被破壞，或者有人為損壞的痕跡，或是電池被使用在非其被指定使用的設備上。
10. 如果在有限保證期內發生問題，「消費者」應採取下列的步驟：
  - (a) 「消費者」應該將「產品」送回到購買的地方進行修理或更換。
  - (b) 如果按 (a) 項執行不方便，「消費者」應與當地的「諾基亞」辦事處聯繫，索取最近的授權服務中心的地址。
  - (c) 「消費者」應安排將「產品」送到授權服務中心。從裝置上拆除「產品」的相關費用並不屬於本有限保證的範圍。
  - (d) 如果需要不屬於本有限保證的範圍的零件與人工，「消費者」將需支付相應的費用。「消費者」應負擔與重新安裝「產品」有關的費用。
  - (e) 如果「產品」中有某些運營商設定的功能（如鎖定 SIM 卡），「諾基亞」保留在提供服務前讓「消費者」詢問相關流動電話運營商的權利。
  - (f) 如果「產品」送回「諾基亞」時已過了有限保證期，「諾基亞」將採用其通常情況下的服務政策，並向「消費者」收取相應的費用。
11. 任何適銷性的默示保證、或是對於特定用途的適用性的默示保證，僅限於前列的有限保證期內。否則，前述有限保證條款就是購買者僅有的補償，而且取代其他所有明示的或默示的保證。「諾基亞」對於附帶的或間接的損失或預期利益或利潤的損失，談話隱私的損失或損害，以及由於使用或無法使用「產品」而導致的停工或資料的損失或損壞等情況，不承擔責任。
12. 本有限保證所提供的權益是對各國家和地區適用的強制性立法所規定的其他權利與救濟的補充。
13. 「諾基亞」不承擔，也不授權其授權服務中心或個人或實體為其承擔，任何超出本有限保證中所明訂範圍以外的責任和義務。
14. 所有保證資訊、產品功能和規格有可能隨時修改，恕不另行通知。
15. 如上列第四條所述，本有限保證在下列國家和地區境內有效：中國香港特別行政區、中國澳門特別行政區。

## 索引

### 字母

Flash 播放機 34

RealPlayer

設定 33

播放 33

USB。請參閱「數據傳輸線」。

Web

中斷連接 37

設定 35

連接 35

連接安全 36

儲存網頁 37

檢視書籤 36

檢視儲存的頁面 37

瀏覽 36

瀏覽器設定 38

Zip manager 40

### 一劃

一鍵撥號。請參閱「單鍵撥號」。

### 三劃

下載 37

### 四劃

文字輸入

智慧預測型 49

日曆 42

### 五劃

功能表

存取功能 8

更換檢視 8

### 六劃

同步處理 73

多媒體資料 31

### 七劃

佈景主題 39

快取記憶 37

快捷操作 6

### 八劃

服務。請參閱 Web。

版權保護。請參閱「啓動密鑰」。

### 九劃

待機模式

快捷操作 6

捷徑顯示 6

設定 49

待辦事項 43

指示符號 7

流動瀏覽器。請參閱 Web。

相機 32

紅外線 74

計算機 44

音量 9

音樂播放器

聆聽音樂 76

音樂播放機

資料庫 76

## 十劃

原廠增強配套 86

時鐘 42

書籤

加入 36

傳送 36

檢視 36

留言信箱 47

記憶卡 45

格式化 46

記憶體消耗 46

備份資料 46

鎖定 46

記憶體消耗

手機記憶體 45

記憶卡 46

訊息

SIM 卡訊息 24

多媒體物件 21

收聽 28

服務指令 24

服務訊息 22

音效 21

特殊訊息類型 22

訊息廣播 24

送件匣 23

接收 21

傳送 19

編寫 19

整理 22

訊息設定

多媒體設定 25

其他設定 27

服務訊息 27

訊息廣播 27

短訊 24

電郵 26

配件。請參閱「增強配套」。

## 十一劃

密碼

PIN ix, 3

PIN 碼 ix

PIN2 ix

PUK x

PUK 碼 x

PUK2 x

UPIN ix

UPUK x

通話限制密碼 x

模組 PIN 碼 x

鎖定碼 ix, 3

簽名 PIN x

接入碼

更改 53

接入點

接收設定 51

設定 51

捷徑顯示 6

教學課程 9

啟動密鑰 60

聊天室

記錄 66

設定 64

連接 64

會談 66

群組 65, 66, 67

聯絡人 67

聊天室。請參閱「聊天室」。

設定

分組數據 52

手機 49

手機語言 49

日期 53



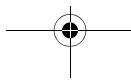
安全性 53  
待機模式 49  
時間 53  
設定器 60  
通話 50  
連線 50  
智慧預測型文字輸入法 49  
語音 58  
增強配套 56  
數據通話 53  
編寫語言 49  
顯示 49  
通訊記錄  
一般 14  
最近通話 14  
通訊錄 29  
通話  
以短訊拒絕來電 13  
拒絕 12, 13  
限制 56  
留言信箱 11  
國際長途 11  
接聽 12  
通話期間的選項 13  
單鍵撥號 11, 30  
等候 13  
結束 11  
會議通話 12  
緊急 vi, 89  
語音撥號 11  
撥打 11  
轉接 55  
轉換 13  
通話記錄。請參閱「通訊記錄」。  
連接管理 68  
連線設定 50

## 十二劃

備註 44  
單鍵撥號  
刪除電話號碼 47  
更改電話號碼 47  
指定電話號碼 30, 47  
通話 11  
媒體播放器。請參閱「RealPlayer」。  
插入  
SIM 卡 1  
電池 1  
換算器 43  
程式管理 57  
視訊廣播  
開啓 78  
電台目錄 79  
電台清單 78  
電台設定 79  
調校電台 78  
儲存電台 78  
檢視視覺內容 79  
視覺收音機  
設定 79  
詞典 41

## 十三劃

裝置管理 58  
電池 86  
充電 2, 85  
放電 85  
電池訊息 86  
電池資料 85  
電郵  
設定 21  
郵箱 22



電郵訊息  
刪除 23  
擷取 22  
電話簿。請參閱「通訊錄」。

## 十四劃

對講機  
一對一通話 70  
回撥要求 71  
接入點 69  
設定 69  
登入 70  
登出 70  
群組通話 71  
頻道 71  
對講機。請參閱「對講機」。  
緊急電話 vi, 89  
網絡  
訊息廣播 56  
選擇 56  
網絡服務 vii  
語音指令 47  
語音備忘。請參閱「錄音機」。  
語音撥號 11  
說明 9  
輕拍指令  
收聽訊息 28  
音樂播放機 77  
設定 59  
運動聲音資料 83

## 十五劃

增強配套  
一般 vii  
設定 56  
數據連接指示符號 7

數據連線 61  
數據傳送 59  
數據傳輸線 75  
數據機 74  
鬧鐘。請參閱「時鐘」。

## 十六劃

操作模式 48  
錄音機 34

## 十七劃

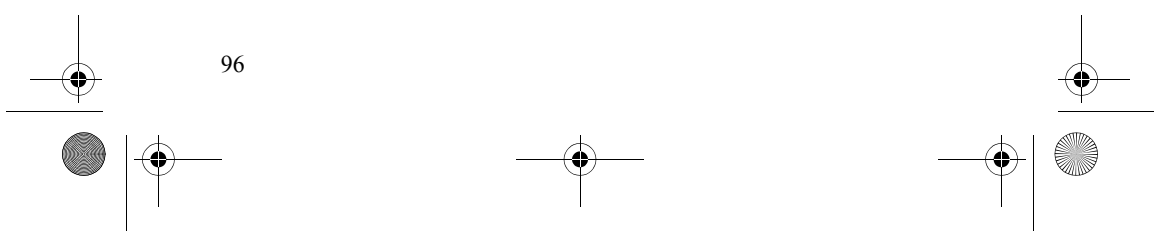
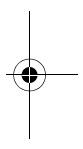
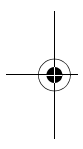
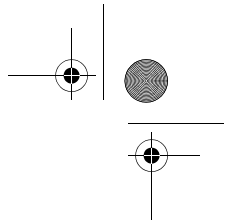
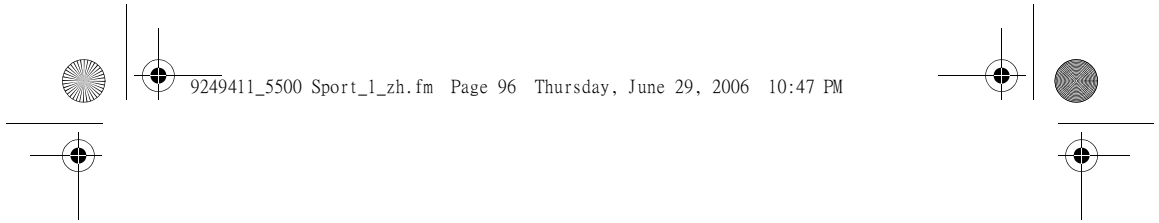
應用程式  
安裝 57  
移除 58  
設定 58  
檔案管理 45  
鍵盤鎖 10  
鍵盤鎖。請參閱「鎖盤鎖」。

## 十八劃

瀏覽器。請參閱 Web。  
捲動鍵  
捲動 8  
選擇 8  
藍芽  
中斷 63  
配對裝置 63  
接收數據 63  
連接設定 62  
傳送數據 62

## 十九劃

證書 54





Issue 1

# Hello

Get out, get active and get moving with your new Nokia 5500 Sport. Able to withstand knocks, dust and water splashes, it comes with a handy Instant Swap Key that lets you switch between Phone, Music and Sports Mode, simply by pressing just one button, all without losing momentum. In addition, the unique Text to Speech feature reads your messages aloud as well as provide voice feedback for sports tracking information so you not only stay on track with your fitness routine, you'll also stay connected.

Whether you are training hard indoors or out on a morning run, let the advanced Sports Tracking Mode monitor your exercise and display your training data or the built-in 3D Accelerometer calculate your speed and distance. So when you are playing hard, the Nokia 5500 Sport is working just as hard for you! Looking for an accompanying soundtrack for your workout or just having fun? The integrated MP3 Player and Nokia Sport Stereo Headset ensure that your favourite tunes are right there keeping pace with you, every step of the way.

With everything you need to keep you moving, the Nokia 5500 Sport is truly **Built to Play**.



The colour of the phone may differ from that shown on the packaging and User's Guide. Product visualisations within the User's Guide are for illustrative purposes only. Specifications are subject to change without notice.

# Welcome to your **Nokia** phone

2 Megapixel  
Camera lens



Speaker

Flashlight

Earpiece

Push-to-talk (PTT) key

Volume keys

- Adjust the volume of the earpiece or the loudspeaker, or the headset when connected to the phone

Call key

- Dials a phone number and answers a call
- In standby mode, press to show the most recently dialled numbers

Menu key

- Opens the main menu

5-way Scroll key

- Scroll to an application across the top of the screen on your Active Standby display menu
- Press the scroll key in the middle to select, accept or activate

Flashlight key

- In standby mode, press and hold to turn on Flashlight

Wrist strap eyelet

Power key

- Switches the phone on and off when pressed and held for a few seconds
- Press briefly during a call when the phone is in standby mode to enter the list of profiles

Instant Swap key

- Toggles between phone, music and sports mode when pressed

Selection keys

- Perform the function indicated by the text above it
- During a call, press the right selection key to activate Handsfree Loudspeaker

End key

- Ends or rejects a call
- Also exits from any function and goes to standby mode

Clear key

- Used to clear an entry or delete an item

Infrared (IR) Interface

Edit key

- Opens a list of commands for text editing when writing an SMS, MMS or note, etc

Silent Profile key

- In standby mode, press and hold to switch to silent profile

Wireless Internet key

- Press and hold as a shortcut key for accessing mobile services



Please note that the phone screen displayed may not be the default screen setting.

#### DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Hereby, NOKIA CORPORATION declares that this RM-86 product is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC. A copy of the Declaration of Conformity can be found at [http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration\\_of\\_conformity/](http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/)

# CE 0434

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Reproduction, transfer, distribution or storage of part or all of the contents in this document in any form without the prior written permission of Nokia is prohibited.

Nokia, Visual Radio, Nokia Connecting People, and Pop-Port are trademarks or registered trademarks of Nokia Corporation. Other product and company names mentioned herein may be trademarks or tradenames of their respective owners.

Nokia tune and Visual Radio are sound marks of Nokia Corporation.



This product includes software licensed from Symbian Software Ltd. © 1998–2006. Symbian and Symbian OS are trademarks of Symbian Ltd.



Includes RSA BSAFE cryptographic or security protocol software from RSA Security.



Java™ and all Java-based marks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

US Patent No 5818437 and other pending patents. T9 text input software Copyright © 1997–2006. Tegic Communications, Inc. All rights reserved.

English



This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License (i) for personal and noncommercial use in connection with information which has been encoded in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard by a consumer engaged in a personal and noncommercial activity and (ii) for use in connection with MPEG-4 video provided by a licensed video provider. No license is granted or shall be implied for any other use. Additional information, including that related to promotional, internal, and commercial uses, may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC. See <<http://www.mpegla.com>>.

Nokia operates a policy of continuous development. Nokia reserves the right to make changes and improvements to any of the products described in this document without prior notice.

Under no circumstances shall Nokia be responsible for any loss of data or income or any special, incidental, consequential or indirect damages howsoever caused.

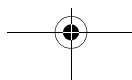
The contents of this document are provided 'as is'. Except as required by applicable law, no warranties of any kind, either express or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, are made in relation to the accuracy, reliability or contents of this document. Nokia reserves the right to revise this document or withdraw it at any time without prior notice.

The availability of particular products may vary by region. Check with the Nokia dealer nearest to you.

This device may contain commodities, technology, or software subject to export laws and regulations from the US and other countries. Diversion contrary to law is prohibited.

Model: Nokia 5500 Sport

Issue 1



## Contents

<b>For your safety .....</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>General information.....</b>	<b>viii</b>
Overview of functions.....	viii
Access codes.....	viii
Nokia support and contact information .....	x
<b>1. Get started.....</b>	<b>1</b>
Insert a SIM card, microSD card and battery.....	1
Charge the battery.....	3
Switch the phone on and off.....	3
Set time and date.....	3
Normal operating position.....	3
Carrying holder.....	4
Water-resistance.....	4
Configuration settings.....	5
<b>2. Your phone .....</b>	<b>6</b>
Keys and parts.....	6
Standby mode .....	7
Modes .....	8
Indicators.....	8
Scroll and select with the scroll key.....	9
Menu.....	9
Tutorial .....	10
Help .....	10
Volume control.....	11
Keypad lock (keyguard).....	11
Flashlight .....	11
<b>3. Call functions .....</b>	<b>12</b>
Make a call.....	12
Answer or reject a call .....	14
Log .....	15
<b>4. Write text .....</b>	<b>17</b>
Traditional text input .....	17
Predictive text input.....	18
Copy and delete text .....	19
<b>5. Messaging.....</b>	<b>20</b>
Write and send messages.....	21
Inbox—receive messages.....	23
My folders.....	24
Mailbox .....	24
Outbox .....	25
View messages on the SIM card .....	26
Cell broadcast.....	26
Service command editor.....	26
Messaging settings .....	27
Message reader .....	31
<b>6. Contacts .....</b>	<b>32</b>
Manage contacts.....	32
Manage contact groups.....	32
Add a ringing tone .....	32
Assign speed dialing keys.....	33
<b>7. Gallery.....</b>	<b>34</b>
Gallery functions .....	34
Download files.....	34
<b>8. Media.....</b>	<b>35</b>
Camera .....	35
RealPlayer.....	36
Recorder .....	37
Flash Player .....	37

English

<b>9. Services (Web browser).....</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>13. Connectivity.....</b>	<b>70</b>
Set up the phone for the		PC Suite.....	70
browser service .....	38	Bluetooth connection.....	70
Make a connection .....	38	Instant messaging.....	73
View bookmarks.....	39	Connection manager .....	78
Connection security.....	39	Push to talk.....	78
Browse Web pages.....	40	Remote synchronization.....	84
Download.....	40	Infrared.....	85
End a connection.....	41	Modem .....	86
Empty the cache.....	41	USB data cable .....	87
Browser settings.....	41		
<b>10. My own .....</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>14. Music.....</b>	<b>88</b>
Themes.....	43	Music player.....	88
Positioning .....	43	Visual Radio .....	90
Navigator.....	44		
Landmarks .....	44	<b>15. Sports mode.....</b>	<b>94</b>
Zip manager .....	44	Activities .....	95
		Set targets .....	96
<b>11. Organizer .....</b>	<b>46</b>	Quick start.....	96
Clock .....	46	Diary .....	97
Calendar .....	46	Tests .....	97
Converter.....	47	Settings .....	97
Notes.....	49	Nokia Sports Manager .....	98
Calculator .....	49		
File manager .....	49	<b>16. Battery information .....</b>	<b>99</b>
Memory card.....	50	Charging and discharging.....	99
<b>12. Tools.....</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>17. Genuine Enhancements ...</b>	<b>101</b>
Voice commands.....	52	Power .....	101
Voice mailbox.....	52		
Speed dial .....	52	<b>18. Care and maintenance.....</b>	<b>102</b>
Profiles.....	53		
Settings .....	54	<b>19. Additional safety</b>	
Application manager .....	65	<b>information .....</b>	<b>103</b>
Speech .....	66	<b>Limited Warranty.....</b>	<b>107</b>
Device manager .....	67	<b>Index .....</b>	<b>108</b>
Tapping settings .....	67		
Transfer .....	68		
Setting wizard.....	68		
Activation keys.....	69		

## For your safety

Read these simple guidelines. Not following them may be dangerous or illegal. Read the complete user guide for further information.



**SWITCH ON SAFELY**  
Do not switch the phone on when wireless phone use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.



**ROAD SAFETY COMES FIRST**  
Obey all local laws. Always keep your hands free to operate the vehicle while driving. Your first consideration while driving should be road safety.



**INTERFERENCE**  
All wireless phones may be susceptible to interference, which could affect performance.



**SWITCH OFF IN HOSPITALS**  
Follow any restrictions. Switch the phone off near medical equipment.



**SWITCH OFF IN AIRCRAFT**  
Follow any restrictions. Wireless devices can cause interference in aircraft.



**SWITCH OFF WHEN REFUELING**  
Do not use the phone at a refueling point. Do not use near fuel or chemicals.



**SWITCH OFF NEAR BLASTING**  
Follow any restrictions. Do not use the phone where blasting is in progress.



**USE SENSIBLY**  
Use only in the normal position as explained in the product documentation. Do not touch the antenna unnecessarily.



**QUALIFIED SERVICE**  
Only qualified personnel may install or repair this product.



**ENHANCEMENTS AND BATTERIES**  
Use only approved enhancements and batteries. Do not connect incompatible products.



**BACK-UP COPIES**  
Remember to make back-up copies or keep a written record of all important information stored in your phone.



**CONNECTING TO OTHER DEVICES**  
When connecting to any other device, read its user guide for detailed safety instructions. Do not connect incompatible products.

English



#### EMERGENCY CALLS

Ensure the phone is switched on and in service. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and return to the start screen. Enter the emergency number, then press the call key. Give your location. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

#### About your device

The wireless device described in this guide is approved for use on the GSM 900, 1800, and 1900 networks. Contact your service provider for more information about networks.

When using the features in this device, obey all laws and respect privacy and legitimate rights of others.

When taking and using images or video clips, obey all laws and respect local customs as well as privacy and legitimate rights of others, including copyright.



**Warning:** To use any features in this device, other than the alarm clock, the device must be switched on. Do not switch the device on when wireless device use may cause interference or danger.

#### Network services

To use the phone you must have service from a wireless service provider. Many of the features in this device depend on features in the wireless network to function. These network services may not be available on all networks or you may have to make specific arrangements with your service provider before you can utilize network services. Your service provider may need to give you additional instructions for their use and explain what charges will apply. Some networks may have limitations that affect how you can use network services. For instance, some networks may not support all language-dependent characters and services.

Your service provider may have requested that certain features be disabled or not activated in your device. If so, they will not appear on your device menu. Your device may also have been specially configured. This configuration may include changes in menu names, menu order, and icons. Contact your service provider for more information.

This device supports WAP 2.0 protocols (HTTP and SSL) that run on TCP/IP protocols. Some features of this device, such as Web browsing, e-mail, push to talk, instant messaging, and multimedia messaging, require network support for these technologies.



## ■ Enhancements, batteries, and chargers

Check the model number of any charger before use with this device. This device is intended for use when supplied with power from the AC-3 or AC-4 charger. This device uses BL-5B batteries.



Warning: Use only batteries, chargers, and enhancements approved by Nokia for use with this particular model. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty and may be dangerous.

For availability of approved enhancements, please check with your dealer.

A few practical rules about accessories and enhancements:

- Keep all accessories and enhancements out of the reach of small children.
- When you disconnect the power cord of any accessory or enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that enhancements installed in a vehicle are mounted and are operating properly.
- Installation of any complex car enhancements must be made by qualified personnel only.

English

## General information

Model: Nokia 5500 Sport

### ■ Overview of functions

Your phone provides many functions that are practical for daily use, such as a calendar, e-mail application, clock, alarm clock, XHTML Web browser, and radio. Your phone also includes the following functions:

- Instant swap key to quickly switch between phone, sports, and music mode
- Message reader for listening to text messages
- Music player with support for MP3, WMA, AAC, and eAAC+ files
- Sports mode including exercise monitoring, pedometer, exercise diary, and exercise program planner
- Tapping commands for listening to text messages and exercise information and controlling music playback
- 2-megapixel camera with video recording capability

- Enhanced voice dialing and voice commands
- Bluetooth and infrared connectivity
- microSD memory card to extend the memory capacity of the phone

### ■ Access codes

#### Lock code

The lock code (5 to 10 digits) helps to protect your phone against unauthorized use. The preset code is 12345. Change the code, and keep the new code secret and in a safe place separate from your phone. To change the code and to set the phone to request the code, see "Security," p. 60.

If you enter an incorrect lock code five times in succession, the phone ignores further entries of the code. Wait for 5 minutes, and enter the code again.

When the device is locked, calls may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

### PIN codes

- The personal identification number (PIN) code and the universal personal identification number (UPIN) code (4 to 8 digits) help to protect your SIM card against unauthorized use. See "Security," p. 60. The PIN code is usually supplied with the SIM card.
- The PIN2 code (4 to 8 digits) may be supplied with the SIM card and is required for some functions.
- The module PIN is required to access the information in the security module. The module PIN is supplied with the SIM card if the SIM card has a security module in it.
- The signing PIN is required for the digital signature. The signing PIN is supplied with the SIM card if the SIM card has a security module in it.

### PUK codes

The personal unblocking key (PUK) code and the universal personal unblocking key (UPUK) code (8 digits) are required to change a blocked PIN code and UPIN code, respectively. The PUK2 code is required to change a blocked PIN2 code.

If the codes are not supplied with the SIM card, contact your local service provider for the codes.

### Barring password

The barring password (4 digits) is required when using [Call barring](#). See "Call barring," p. 63. You can obtain the password from your service provider.

If you enter an incorrect barring password three times in succession, the password is blocked. Contact your service provider or network operator.

English

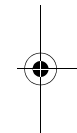
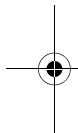


## ■ Nokia support and contact information

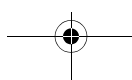
For the latest version of this guide, downloads, services and additional information related to your Nokia product, please visit [www.nokia.com.hk/support](http://www.nokia.com.hk/support) or your local Nokia web site. You may also download free configuration settings such as MMS, GPRS, e-mail, and other services for your phone model at [www.nokia.com.hk/settings](http://www.nokia.com.hk/settings).

Should you still require assistance, please refer to [www.nokia.com.hk/contactus](http://www.nokia.com.hk/contactus).

To check for the nearest Nokia care center location for maintenance services, you may like to visit [www.nokia.com.hk/carecenter](http://www.nokia.com.hk/carecenter).



x



## 1. Get started

### ■ Insert a SIM card, microSD card and battery

Always switch the device off, and disconnect the charger before removing the battery.

Keep all SIM cards out of the reach of small children.

Keep microSD cards out of the reach of small children.

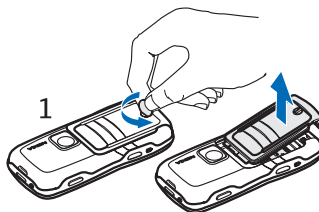
For availability and information on using SIM card services, contact your SIM card vendor. This may be the service provider, network operator, or other vendor.

Use only compatible microSD cards with this device. Other memory cards, such as Reduced Size MultiMediaCards, do not fit in the microSD card slot and are not compatible with this device. Using an incompatible memory card may damage the memory card as well as the device, and data stored on the incompatible card may be corrupted.

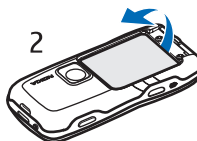


Use only microSD cards approved by Nokia for use with this device. Nokia utilizes the approved industry standards for memory cards but not all other brands may function correctly or be fully compatible with this device.

1. With the back of the phone facing you, to release the back cover, turn the screw 90 degrees counter-clockwise, for example, with a coin. Remove the cover.



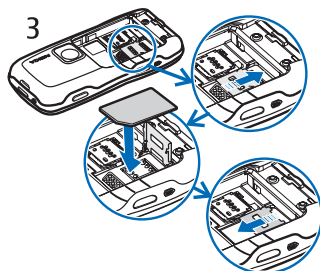
2. To remove the battery, lift it as shown.



English

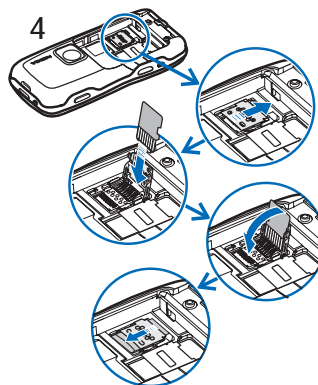
**Get started**

3. To release the SIM card holder, slide it in the direction of the arrow, and lift it. Insert the SIM card so that the beveled edge of the SIM card faces the beveled corner. Turn down the SIM card holder, and slide it in the opposite direction to lock it.

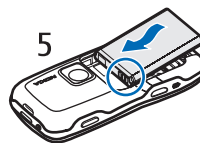


4. To release the microSD card holder, slide it in the direction of the arrow, and lift it. Insert the microSD card with the golden contact surface first and so that the contact surface will face down when you turn down the holder. Turn down the microSD

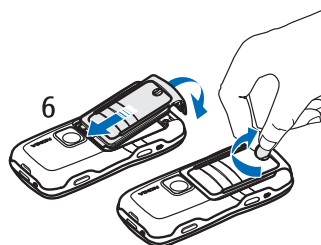
card holder, and slide it in the opposite direction to lock it.



5. Replace the battery.



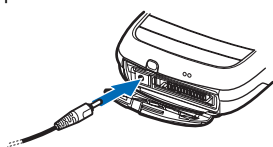
6. Replace the back cover. Ensure that the back cover seals are properly in place. Lock the back cover by turning the screw 90 degrees clockwise.



## Get started

### ■ Charge the battery

Connect the charger to the wall socket. Connect the lead from the charger to the charger connector in the phone.



If the battery is completely discharged, it may take a few minutes before the charging indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

The charging time depends on the charger and the battery used. Charging a BL-5B battery with the AC-3 charger takes approximately 2 hours and 20 minutes and with the AC-4 charger approximately 1 hour and 20 minutes.

### ■ Switch the phone on and off

Press and hold the power key. For the power key location, see "Keys and parts," p. 6.

If the phone asks for a PIN code, enter the PIN code, and select **OK**.

If the phone asks for the lock code, enter the lock code, and select **OK**. The factory setting for the lock code is 12345.

### ■ Set time and date

To set the correct time zone, time, and date, select your current city or the nearest city in the list that is in the same time zone, then enter the local time and date.

### ■ Normal operating position

Use the phone only in its normal operating position.

Your device has an internal antenna.



English

## Get started

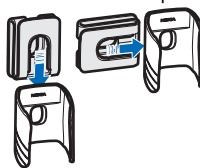


Note: As with any other radio transmitting device, do not touch the antenna unnecessarily when the device is switched on. Contact with the antenna affects call quality and may cause the device to operate at a higher power level than otherwise needed. Avoiding contact with the antenna area when operating the device optimizes the antenna performance and the battery life.



## ■ Carrying holder

1. Attach the carrying holder and the belt clip together. You can carry the phone in either a vertical or horizontal position.



2. Place the phone in the carrying holder. With the belt clip, you can wear the phone on your waist.



## ■ Water-resistance



Important: Enhancements to be used with this device do not meet the same durability or water-resistance specifications as the device itself. For example, all the chargers are only to be used in dry conditions. They should never be used when damp or wet.



Using your device in wet and damp conditions

- You can use this device in the rain, but do not submerge it in water.
- If the device or the system connector has been exposed to salt water, wash it immediately with freshwater to avoid corrosion. The device must be carefully wiped dry.
- Before opening the back cover, dry the device to prevent water from reaching the interior of the device. The SIM card and battery are not water-resistant.
- Never charge the device when the bottom connector is wet or damp.
- Never use a damp device with enhancements that have an electrical function (such as a desk stand or car kit).



Note: Make sure the interior of your device and the back cover seals are dry, clean, and free of any foreign objects. Foreign objects may damage the seals against water.

## ■ Configuration settings

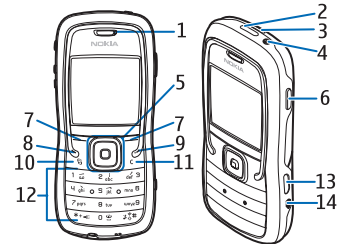
Before you can use multimedia messaging, instant messaging, push to talk, e-mail application, synchronization, streaming, and the browser, you must have the proper configuration settings on your phone. Your phone may automatically configure browser, multimedia messaging, access point, and streaming settings based on the SIM card used. You may also receive the settings directly as a configuration message, which you save to your phone. For more information on availability, contact your network operator, service provider, or nearest authorized Nokia dealer.

When you receive a configuration message, and the settings are not automatically saved and activated, **1 new message** is displayed. Select **Show** to open the message. To save the settings, select **Options > Save**. If the phone requests **Configuration settings' PIN code**, enter the PIN code for the settings, and select **OK**. To receive the PIN code, contact the service provider.

Your phone

## 2. Your phone

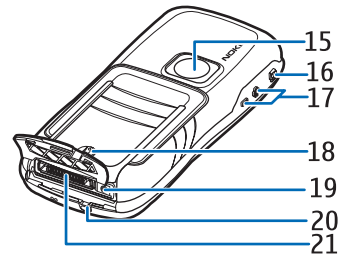
### ■ Keys and parts



Note: The keymat may vary according to different markets.

- Earpiece (1)
- Flashlight (2)
- Loudspeaker (3)
- Power key (4)
- Scroll key (5)
- Instant swap key (6)
- Selection keys (7)
- Call key (8)
- End key (9)

- Menu key (10)
- Clear key (11)
- Number keys (12)
- Infrared port (13)
- Edit key (14)
- Camera lens (15)

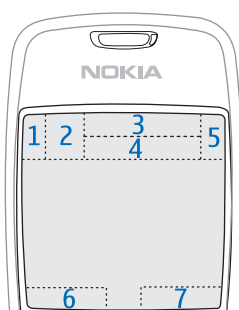


- Push to talk key (16)
- Volume keys (17)
- Back cover screw (18)
- Charger connector (19)
- Wrist strap eyelet (20)
- Pop-Port™ connector (21)

## Your phone

## ■ Standby mode

When you have switched on the phone, and it is registered to a network, the phone is in the standby mode and ready for use.



- signal strength (1)
  - clock (2)
  - network operator (3)
  - date or active profile (4)
  - battery indicator (5)
  - left selection key shortcut (6)
  - right selection key shortcut (7)
- The name of the active profile is displayed instead of the date if any profile other than *General* or *Offline* is active.
- To change the profile, press the power key, and select a profile.

To open the list of last dialed numbers, press the call key.

To use the voice commands, press and hold the right selection key.

To start a connection to the Web, press and hold 0.

## Standby mode scroll key shortcuts

The scroll key shortcuts cannot be used when active standby is enabled.

To open *Contacts*, scroll down, or press the scroll key. To activate the camera, scroll up. To open *Calendar*, scroll right. To write a text message, scroll left.

To change the scroll key application shortcuts, see "Standby mode," in "Settings," p. 54.

Some shortcuts may be fixed and cannot be changed.

## Active standby

When active standby is enabled, you can use the main display for fast access to frequently used applications. To select whether the active standby is shown, select **Menu** > *Tools* > *Settings* > *Phone* > *Standby mode* > *Active standby* > *On* or *Off*.

English

## Your phone

To access active standby applications, scroll up or down, then scroll to the application, and select it. In active standby the default applications are shown across the top of the display, and calendar, to-do, and player events are listed below. To select an application or event, scroll to it, and press the scroll key.










## Modes

Your phone has three different modes: phone, music, and sports mode. In the sports mode, you can monitor your exercise, plan your exercises, set targets, manage exercise results, and perform tests. In the music mode, you can quickly access the music player.

## Change between modes

To change between the phone, music, and sports mode, press the instant swap key. For a moment, the light on the scroll key turns red when sports mode is activated, green when the music mode is activated and white when the phone mode is activated.

## Indicators

-  The phone is connected to a GSM network.
-  You have received one or several messages to the *Inbox* folder in *Message..*
-  There are messages waiting to be sent in *Outbox*. See "Outbox," p. 25.
-  You have missed calls. See "Recent calls," p. 15.
-  Shown if *Ringling type* is set to *Silent* and *Message alert tone* and *E-mail alert tone* are set to *Off*. See "Profiles," p. 53.
-  The phone keypad is locked. See "Keypad lock (keyguard)," p. 11.
-  The loudspeaker is activated.
-  An alarm is active.
-  The second phone line is being used. See *Line in use* in "Call," p. 56.

## Your phone



All calls to the phone are diverted to your voice mailbox or to another number. If you have two phone lines, the divert indicator is **1** for the first line and **2** for the second.



A headset is connected to the phone.



A loopset is connected to the phone.



The connection to a Bluetooth headset has been lost.



A data call is active.



A packet data connection is available.



A packet data connection is active.



A packet data connection is on hold.



Bluetooth is switched on.



Data is being transmitted using Bluetooth. See "Bluetooth connection," p. 70.



An infrared connection is active. When infrared is active, but there is no connection, the indicator blinks.



A USB connection is active.

Other indicators may also be shown. For push to talk indicators, see "Push to talk," p. 78.

## ■ Scroll and select with the scroll key

To scroll left, right, up, or down, press the edge of the scroll key. To select the highlighted item, press the center of the scroll key.

## ■ Mark and unmark items in applications

To mark or unmark an item in applications, press and hold the edit key, and press the scroll key. To mark or unmark several consecutive items, press and hold the edit key, and scroll up or down.

## ■ Menu

In the menu you can access the functions in your phone. To access the main menu, select **Menu**.

English

## Your phone

To open an application or a folder, scroll to it, and press the scroll key.

To change the menu view, select **Menu** > **Options** > *Change view* > *Grid* or *List*.

If you change the order of the functions in the menu, the order may differ from the default order described in this user guide.

To close an application or a folder, select **Back** and **Exit** as many times as needed to return to the standby mode, or select **Options** > *Exit*.

To display and switch between open applications, press and hold the menu key. The application switching window opens, showing a list of open applications. Scroll to an application, and select it.

Leaving applications running in the background increases the demand on battery power and reduces the battery life.

## Tutorial

Tutorial contains an introduction to the phone features and a tutorial to teach how to use the phone. The tutorial starts automatically when you start your phone for the first time. To start the tutorial yourself, select **Menu** > *Tutorial* and a tutorial item.

## Help



Your device has context-sensitive help. You can access the help from an application or from the main menu.

To access help when an application is open, select **Options** > *Help*. To switch between help and the application that is open in the background, select and hold **Menu**. Select **Options** and from the following options:

*Topic list* — to view a list of available topics in the appropriate category

*Help category list* — to view a list of help categories

*Search by keyword* — to search for help topics using keywords

To open help from the main menu, select *Tools* > *Help*. In the list of help categories, select the desired application to view a list of help topics. To switch between the help category list, indicated with , and a keywords list, indicated with , scroll left or right. Press the scroll key to display the related help text.

Your phone

## ■ Volume control

To adjust the earpiece or loudspeaker volume during a call or when listening to an audio file, press the volume keys.

To activate the loudspeaker during a call, select **Loudsp..**

To deactivate the loudspeaker during a call, select **Handset**.



Warning: Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

## ■ Keypad lock (keyguard)

To prevent the keys from being accidentally pressed, press the left selection key and \* within 1.5 seconds to lock the keypad.

To unlock the keypad, select **Unlock**, and press \* within 1.5 seconds.

When the keypad lock is on, calls may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

## ■ Flashlight

To switch the flashlight on or off, in the standby mode, press and hold \*.

English

## Call functions

### 3. Call functions

#### ■ Make a call

1. In the standby mode, enter the phone number, including the area code. Press the clear key to remove a number.

For international calls, press \* twice for the international prefix (the + character replaces the international access code), and enter the country code, area code (omit the leading zero if necessary), and phone number.

2. To call the number, press the call key.

To adjust the volume during the call, press the volume keys.

3. To end the call, or to cancel the call attempt, press the end key.

To make a call from **Contacts**, select **Menu > Contacts**. Scroll to the desired name, or enter the first letters of the name, and scroll to the desired name. To call the number, press the call key.

To call your voice mailbox (network service), press and hold 1 in the standby mode. You must define the voice mailbox number before you can call your voice mailbox. See "Voice mailbox," p. 52.

To call a recently dialed number, press the call key in the standby mode. The list of the last 20 numbers you called or attempted to call is shown. Scroll to the number you want, and press the call key.

To make a push to talk call, see "Push to talk," p. 78.

#### Speed dialing

You can assign a phone number to one of the speed dialing keys 2 to 9. See "Assign speed dialing keys," p. 33.

Call a speed dialing number in either of the following ways:

- Press the speed dialing key, then the call key.
- If **Speed dialing** is set to **On**, press and hold the speed dialing key until the call begins. To set **Speed dialing** to **On**, select **Menu > Tools > Settings > Call > Speed dialing > On**.



## Call functions

**Enhanced voice dialing**

You can make a phone call by saying the name that is saved in the contact list of the phone. A voice command is added automatically to all entries in the contact list of the phone.

Use long names, and avoid similar names for different numbers.

**Make a voice dialing call**

If an application is sending or receiving data using a packet data connection, end the application before you use voice dialing.



Note: Using voice tags may be difficult in a noisy environment or during an emergency, so you should not rely solely upon voice dialing in all circumstances.

1. In the standby mode, press and hold the right selection key. A short tone is played, and *Speak now* is displayed.

If you are using a compatible headset with the headset key, press and hold the headset key.

2. Say the voice command clearly.

The phone plays the voice command of the best match.

After about 1.5 seconds, the phone dials the number; if the result is not the correct one, before dialing select **Next**, and select another entry to dial it.

Using voice commands to carry out a phone function is similar to voice dialing. See "Voice commands," p. 52.

**Make a conference call (network service)**

1. Make a call to the first participant.
2. To make a call to another participant, select **Options** > *New call*. The first call is automatically put on hold.
3. To join the first participant in the conference call when the new call is answered, select **Options** > *Conference*.
  - To add a new person to the call, repeat step 2, and select **Options** > *Conference* > *Add to conference*. The phone supports conference calls between a maximum of six participants, including yourself.

English

## Call functions

- To have a private conversation with one of the participants, select **Options** > **Conference** > **Private**. Select a participant and **Private**. The conference call is put on hold on your phone. The other participants can still continue the conference call. To return to the conference call, select **Options** > **Add to conference**.
  - To drop a participant, select **Options** > **Conference** > **Drop participant**, scroll to the participant, and select **Drop**.
4. To end the conference call, press the end key.

## Answer or reject a call

To answer the call, press the call key.

To adjust the volume during the call, press the volume keys.

To mute the ringing tone before you answer the call, select **Silence**.



Tip: If a compatible headset is connected to the phone, press the headset key to answer and end a call.

To reject the call, press the end key. The caller hears a line busy tone. If you have activated the **Call divert** option **If busy** to divert calls, rejecting the call diverts the call.

To send a text message to the caller informing why you cannot answer the call, select **Options** > **Send text message**. You can edit the text before sending it. See **Reject call with SMS** and **Message text** in "Call," p. 55.

## Call waiting (network service)

During a call, to answer the waiting call, press the call key. The first call is put on hold. To end the active call, press the end key.

To activate the **Call waiting** function, select **Menu** > **Tools** > **Settings** > **Call** > **Call waiting** > **Activate**.

To switch between the two calls, select **Swap**.

## Options during a call

Many of the options that you can use during a call are network services. For availability, contact your network operator or service provider.

Select **Options** during a call for some of the following options:

**Mute** or **Unmute**; **Activate handset**, **Activate loudsp.**, or **Activate handsfree** (if a compatible Bluetooth headset is attached); **End active call** or **End all calls**; **New call**; **Conference**; **Answer**; **Reject**; **Swap**;

## Call functions

*Hold* or *Unhold*; and *Open active standby*.

*Transfer* — to connect a call on hold to an active call and disconnect yourself

*Replace* — to end an active call and replace it by answering the waiting call

*Send DTMF* — to send DTMF tone strings (for example, a password). Enter the DTMF string or search for it in *Contacts*. To enter a wait character (w) or a pause character (p), press \* repeatedly. To send the tone, select **OK**.



Tip: You can add DTMF tones to the *Phone number* or *DTMF* fields in a contact card.

## Log

In the log, you can monitor phone calls, text messages, packet data connections, and fax and data calls registered by the phone.

Connections to your remote mailbox, multimedia messaging center, or browser pages are shown as data calls or packet data connections in the general communications log.



Note: The actual invoice for calls and services from your service provider may vary, depending on network features, rounding off for billing, taxes, and so forth.

Some timers, including the life timer, may be reset during service or software upgrades.

## Recent calls

The phone registers the phone numbers of missed, received, and dialed calls, and the approximate duration of your calls. The phone registers missed and received calls only if the network supports these functions, and the phone is switched on and within the network service area.

To view recent calls (network service), select **Menu** > *Log* > *Recent calls* and a call type.

## Erase recent call lists

To clear all recent call lists in the *Recent calls* view, select **Options** > *Clear recent calls*. To clear only one of the call registers, open the register you want to erase and select **Options** > *Clear list*.

English



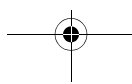
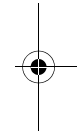
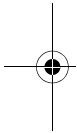
#### Call functions

### General log

To view the general log, select **Menu** > **Log**, and scroll right.



To filter the log, select **Options** > **Filter** and the filter type.

To erase all the log contents permanently, select **Options** > **Clear log** > **Yes**.



Write text

## 4. Write text

You can enter text, for example, when writing messages, using traditional or predictive text input. When you write text,  appears on the top right of the display, indicating predictive text input, or  appears, indicating traditional text input. To set the predictive text input on or off when writing text, press # twice within 1.5 seconds; or press the edit key and select *Predictive text on* or *Predictive text > Off*.

**Abc, abc, or ABC** appears next to the text input indicator, indicating the character case. To change the character case, press #.

**123** indicates the number mode. To change between letter and number mode, press and hold #, or press the edit key, and select *Number mode* or *Alpha mode*.

### ■ Traditional text input

Press a number key, 1 to 9, repeatedly until the desired character appears. Not all characters available under a number key are printed on the key. The availability of characters depends on the selected writing language. See *Writing language* in "Phone," p. 54.

If the next letter you want is on the same key as the present one, wait until the cursor appears (or scroll forward to end the time-out period), and enter the letter.

To insert a number, press and hold the number key.

The most common punctuation marks and special characters are available under the 1 key. For more characters, press \*; or press the edit key, and select *Insert symbol*.

To erase a character, press the clear key. To erase more characters, press and hold the clear key.

To insert a space, press 0. To move the cursor to the next line, press 0 three times.

English

## Write text

### ■ Predictive text input

You can enter any letter with a single keypress using predictive text input. To activate predictive text input, press the edit key, and select *Predictive text on*. This activates predictive text input for all editors in the phone.

1. To write the desired word, press the keys 2–9. Press each key only once for one letter. The word changes after every keypress.

For the most common punctuation marks, press 1. For more punctuation marks and special characters, press and hold \*; or press the edit key, and select *Insert symbol*.

To erase a character, press the clear key. To erase more characters, press and hold the clear key.

2. When you have finished the word and it is correct, to confirm it, scroll forward or press the 0 key to insert a space.

If the word is not correct, you have the following options:

- To view the matching words the dictionary has found one by one, press \* repeatedly.

- To view a list of matching words, press the edit key, and select *Predictive text > Matches*. Scroll to the word you want to use, and press the scroll key to select it.

If the ? character is shown after the word, the word you intended to write is not in the dictionary. To add a word to the dictionary, select **Spell**; or press the edit key, and select *Predictive text > Insert word*. Enter the word (max. 32 letters) using traditional text input, and select **OK**. The word is added to the dictionary. When the dictionary becomes full, a new word replaces the oldest added word.

To open a view where you can edit the word, available only if the word is active (underlined), press the edit key, and select *Predictive text > Edit word*.

### Write compound words

Write the first half of a compound word, and scroll forward to confirm it. Write the last part of the compound word, and to complete the compound word, press 0 to add a space.



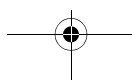
Write text



## ■ Copy and delete text

1. To select letters and words, press and hold the edit key, and at the same time scroll left or right. As the selection moves, text is highlighted. To select lines of text, press and hold the edit key, and at the same time scroll up or down.
2. To copy the text to the clipboard, press and hold the edit key, and at the same time select **Copy**.  
If you want to delete the selected text from the document, press the clear key.
3. To insert the text, scroll to the insertion point, press and hold the edit key, and at the same time select **Paste**.

English



## M e s s a g i n g

## 5. Messaging

You can create, send, receive, view, edit, and organize text messages, multimedia messages, e-mail messages, presentations, and documents. You can also receive messages and data using Bluetooth wireless technology, receive and forward picture messages, receive service messages and cell broadcast messages, and send service commands.



Note: Only devices that have compatible features can receive and display multimedia messages. The appearance of a message may vary depending on the receiving device.

To open the **Messaging** menu, select **Menu > Messag..** You can see the **New message** function and a list of default folders:

**Inbox** — contains received messages except e-mail and cell broadcast messages. E-mail messages are saved in the **Mailbox** folder. To read cell broadcast messages, select **Options > Cell broadcast**.

**My folders** — for organizing your messages into folders

**Mailbox** — for connecting to your remote mailbox to retrieve your new e-mail messages or viewing your previously retrieved e-mail messages offline. After you define settings for a new mailbox, the name given to that mailbox is displayed instead of **Mailbox**.

**Drafts** — saves draft messages that have not been sent

**Sent** — saves the messages that are sent, excluding messages sent using Bluetooth. You can change the number of messages to be saved. See "Other settings," p. 30.

**Outbox** — temporarily saves the messages waiting to be sent

**Reports** (network service) — saves the delivery reports of the text messages, special message types such as business cards, and multimedia messages you have sent. Receiving a delivery report of a multimedia message that has been sent to an e-mail address may not be possible.



## ■ Write and send messages

The wireless network may limit the size of MMS messages. If the inserted picture exceeds this limit, the device may make it smaller so that it can be sent by MMS.

Your device supports the sending of text messages beyond the character limit for a single message. Longer messages are sent as a series of two or more messages. Your service provider may charge accordingly. Characters that use accents or other marks, and characters from some language options like Chinese, take up more space limiting the number of characters that can be sent in a single message.



**Note:** Only devices that have compatible features can receive and display multimedia messages. The appearance of a message may vary depending on the receiving device.

Before you can send and receive an SMS message, a multimedia message, or an e-mail, or connect to your remote mailbox, you must have the correct connection settings in place. See "Messaging settings," p. 27.


1. To create a message, select **Menu** > *Message* > *New message* and from the following options:  
*Text message* — to create a text message  
*Multimedia message* — to create a multimedia message (MMS)  
*E-mail* — to create an e-mail message. If you have not set up your e-mail account, you are asked if you want to do so.  
*Audio message* — to create an audio message. See "Nokia Xpress audio messaging," p. 22.
2. Press the scroll key to select the recipients or groups from *Contacts* or enter the phone number or e-mail address of the recipient in the *To* field. Separate recipients with a semicolon (;).
3. When creating an e-mail or multimedia message, scroll down to the subject field, and write the message subject.
4. Scroll down to move to the message field.
5. Write the message.

When writing text messages, the message length indicator shows how many characters you can enter in the message. For example, 10 (2) means that you can still add 10 characters for the

## Messaging

text to be sent as two separate text messages.

To use a template for the text message, select **Options** > *Insert* > *Template*. To create a presentation based on a template to be sent as a multimedia message, select **Options** > *Create presentation*. To use a text template for the multimedia message, select **Options** > *Insert object* > *Template*.

To add a media object to a multimedia message, select **Options** > *Insert object* > *Image*, *Sound clip*, or *Video clip*. To create and add a new media object, select **Options** > *Insert new* > *Image*, *Sound clip*, *Video clip* or *Slide*. When sound has been added, the  icon is shown.

To add a media object to an e-mail, select **Options** > *Insert* > *Image*, *Sound clip*, *Video clip*, *Note* or *Template*.

6. To send the message, select **Options** > *Send*; or press the call key.

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.

## Nokia Xpress audio messaging

Audio messages are multimedia messages that consist of a single sound clip. To create and send an audio message:

1. Select **Menu** > *Msg* > *New message* > *Audio message*.
2. In the *To* field, press the scroll key to choose the recipients from *Contacts*, or enter the phone number or e-mail address. Scroll down to the message field.
3. To record a new sound clip, select **Options** > *Insert sound clip* > *New sound clip*. The recording will start.

To use a previously recorded sound clip, select **Options** > *Insert sound clip* > *From Gallery*, scroll to the sound clip, and select it. The sound clip has to be in .amr format.

To play the sound clip on the loudspeaker, select **Options** > *Play sound clip*.

4. To send the message, select **Options** > *Send*.

## E-mail settings


Before you can send, receive, retrieve, reply to, and forward e-mail to a separate e-mail account, you must:

- Configure an Internet access point (IAP) correctly. See "Connection," p. 56.
- Define your e-mail settings correctly. See "E-mail settings," p. 28.

Follow the instructions given by your remote mailbox and Internet service provider.

## ■ Inbox—receive messages

Select **Menu** > *Messag.* > *Inbox*.

When there are unread messages in the Inbox, the icon changes to .

To open a received message, select **Menu** > *Messag.* > *Inbox* and the desired message.



**Important:** Exercise caution when opening messages. Multimedia message objects may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

## View multimedia objects

To view the list of media objects that are included in the multimedia message, open the message, and select **Options** > *Objects*. You can save the file in your phone or send it using Bluetooth technology or as a multimedia message to another compatible device.

## Special message types

Your phone can receive many kinds of messages, such as operator logos, business cards, calendar entries, and ringing tones.

To open a received message, select **Menu** > *Messag.* > *Inbox* and the desired message. You can save the special message content to your phone. For example, to save a received calendar entry to the calendar, select **Options** > *Save to Calendar*.



**Note:** The picture message function can be used only if it is supported by your network operator or service provider. Only compatible devices that offer picture message features can receive and display picture messages. The appearance of a message may vary depending on the receiving device.

## Messaging

### Service messages

Service messages (network service) are notifications (for example, news headlines), and they may contain a text message or the address of a browser service. For availability and subscription, contact your service provider.

### ■ My folders

You can organize your messages into folders, create new folders, and rename and delete folders.

Select **Menu** > *Messag.* > *My folders*. To create a folder, select **Options** > *New folder* and enter a name for the folder.

### ■ Mailbox

Select **Menu** > *Messag.* > *Mailbox*.

When you open this folder, you can connect to your remote mailbox (network service) to do the following:

- Retrieve new e-mail headings or messages.
- View your previously retrieved e-mail headings or messages offline.

When you scroll to your mailbox and press the scroll key, the phone asks you if you want to *Connect to mailbox?* Select *Yes* to connect to your mailbox or *No* to view previously retrieved e-mail messages offline.

To connect to the mailbox afterwards, select **Options** > *Connect*.

When you create a new mailbox, the name you give to the mailbox automatically replaces *Mailbox* in the Messaging main view. You can have up to six mailboxes.


When you are online, select **Options** > *Disconnect* to end the data call or packet data connection to the remote mailbox.

### Retrieve e-mail messages from the mailbox

1. Select **Menu** > *Messag.* > *Mailbox* > **Options** > *Connect*. A connection is established to the remote mailbox.
2. Select **Options** > *Retrieve e-mail* and from the following options:
  - New* — to retrieve all new e-mail messages to your phone
  - Selected* — to retrieve only the e-mail messages that have been marked

**All** — to retrieve all messages from the mailbox

3. After you have retrieved the e-mail messages, you can continue viewing them online. Select **Options** > **Disconnect** to close the connection and to view the e-mail messages offline.
4. To open an e-mail message, scroll to the e-mail you want to view and press the scroll key. If the e-mail message has not been retrieved and you are offline and select **Open**, you are asked if you want to retrieve this message from the mailbox.

To view e-mail attachments, indicated with , select **Options** > **Attachments**. You can retrieve, open, or save attachments in supported formats. You can also send attachments using Bluetooth technology.



**Important:** Exercise caution when opening messages. E-mail messages may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

## Delete e-mail messages

### Delete from the phone

To delete an e-mail from the phone while still retaining it in the remote mailbox, select **Menu** > **Messag.** > **Mailbox** > **Options** > **Delete** > **Phone only**.

The e-mail heading stays in your phone. To remove the heading as well, delete the e-mail message from your remote mailbox first, then connect your phone to the remote mailbox to update the status.

### Delete from the phone and server

To delete an e-mail from the phone and the remote mailbox, select **Options** > **Delete** > **Phone and server**.

### Undelete

To cancel deletion of an e-mail from both the phone and server, scroll to an e-mail that has been marked to be deleted during the next connection, and select **Options** > **Restore**.

## Outbox

The **Outbox** folder is a temporary storage place for messages that are waiting to be sent.

## Messaging

To access the **Outbox** folder, select **Menu > Messag. > Outbox**. Message statuses:

**Sending** — The phone is sending the message.

**Waiting/Queued** — The phone is waiting to send messages or e-mail.

**Resend at...** (time) — Sending failed. The phone tries to send the message again after a time-out period. To restart the sending immediately, select **Options > Send**.

**Deferred** — To set documents to be on hold while they are in the **Outbox** folder, scroll to a message that is being sent, and select **Options > Defer sending**.

**Failed** — The maximum number of sending attempts has been reached.

## ■ View messages on the SIM card

Before you can view SIM messages, you need to copy them to a folder in your phone.

1. Select **Menu > Messag. > Options > SIM messages**.
2. Mark the messages you want to copy.
3. To copy the marked messages, select **Options > Copy**, and the folder to which you want to copy

the messages. To start the copying, select **OK**.

## ■ Cell broadcast

You may be able to receive messages on various topics, such as weather or traffic conditions from your service provider (network service). For available topics and relevant topic numbers, contact your service provider. To turn on the service, see **Cell broadcast** settings in "Cell broadcast settings," p. 30.

Select **Menu > Messag. > Options > Cell broadcast**. In the message list, you can see the status of the topic, the topic number, topic name, and whether it has been flagged ► for follow-up.

A packet data connection may prevent cell broadcast reception.

## ■ Service command editor

To enter and send service commands (also known as USSD commands) such as activation commands for network services to your service provider, select **Menu > Messag. > Options > Service command**. To send the command, select **Options > Send**.

## M e s s a g i n g

## ■ Messaging settings

### Text message settings

Select **Menu** > *Msgag.* > **Options** > *Settings* > *Text message* and from the following options:

*Message centres* — lists all the defined message centers.

*Msg. centre in use* — defines which message center is used for delivering text messages and special message types such as business cards.

*Character encoding* > *Full support* — to select all characters in the message to be sent as viewed. If you select *Reduced support*, characters with accents and other marks may be converted to other characters.

*Receive report* — When set to *Yes*, the status of the sent message (*Pending*, *Failed*, *Delivered*) is shown in *Reports* (network service).

Receiving a delivery report of a multimedia message that has been sent to an e-mail address may not be possible.

*Message validity* — If the recipient of a message cannot be reached within the validity period, the message is removed from the message service center. Note that the network must support this feature. *Maximum time* — the maximum amount of time allowed by the network for which the message remains valid.

*Message sent as* — to define how the message is sent. Default is *Text*.

*Preferred conn.* — You can send text messages using the normal GSM network or, if supported by the network, packet data.

*Reply via same ctr.* (network service) — If you select *Yes*, and the recipient replies to your message, the return message is sent using the same message service center number. All networks do not provide this option. For availability, contact your network operator or service provider.

### Multimedia messaging settings

Select **Menu** > *Msgag.* > **Options** > *Settings* > *Multimedia message* and from the following options:

English

## Messaging

**Image size** — Define the size of the image in a multimedia message: **Small** (max. 160 x 120 pixels) or **Large** (max. 640 x 480 pixels). If you select **Original**, the image is not scaled.

**MMS creation mode** — If you select **Guided**, the phone informs you if you try to send a message that may not be supported by the recipient. To set the phone to prevent you from sending messages that are not supported, select **Restricted**. If you select **Free**, message creation is not restricted, but the recipient may not be able to view your message.

**Access point in use** — Select which access point is used as the preferred connection for multimedia messaging.

**Multimedia retrieval** — To receive multimedia messages only when you are in your home network, select **Auto. in home network**. When you are outside your home network, multimedia message reception is turned off. To always receive multimedia messages, select **Always automatic**. To retrieve messages manually, select **Manual**. To not receive any multimedia messages or advertisements, select **Off**.

**Allow anon. msgs.** — To reject messages coming from an anonymous sender, select **No**.

**Receive adverts** — Define whether you want to allow reception of multimedia message advertisements.

**Receive report** — If you want the status of the sent message (**Pending**, **Failed**, or **Delivered**) to be shown in **Reports**, select **Yes**.

**Deny report sending > Yes** — to deny sending delivery reports.

**Message validity** (network service) — If the recipient of a message cannot be reached within the validity period, the message is removed from the multimedia message center. **Maximum time** is the maximum amount of time allowed by the network for which the message remains valid.

## E-mail settings

### Settings for mailboxes

Select **Menu > Messag. > Options > Settings > E-mail > Mailboxes** and a mailbox.



If no mailbox settings have been defined before, you are asked if you want to define the settings. You need to define the mailbox type, e-mail address, incoming server, outgoing server, used access point, and the mailbox name.

To define the correct *Incoming e-mail* and *Outgoing e-mail* settings, contact your e-mail service provider for the settings.

#### User settings

Select *User settings* and from the following settings:

*My name* — Enter the name to be displayed in outgoing e-mail.

*Send message* (network service) — To set when your e-mail messages are sent, select *Immediately* or *During next conn.*

*Send copy to self* — Select *Yes* to send a copy of the e-mail to the address defined in *My e-mail address*.

*Include signature* — Select *Yes* to attach a signature to your e-mail messages and to create or edit a signature text.

*New e-mail alerts* — To not receive alerts about new e-mail, select *Off*.

#### Retrieval settings

Select *Retrieval settings* and from the following settings:

*E-mail to retrieve* — To only retrieve headers, select *Headers only*. To limit how much data is retrieved, select *Size limit*, and enter the maximum amount of data per message in kilobytes. To retrieve messages and attachments, select *Msgs. & attachs.*. The *Size limit* and *Msgs. & attachs.* options are only available with POP3 mailboxes.

*Retrieval amount* — To limit the number of messages to retrieve from the inbox of the remote mailbox, select *From Inbox > No. of e-mails* and enter the maximum number of messages to retrieve. You can also limit the number of messages to retrieve from other subscribed folders in *From folders* (only IMAP4 mailboxes).

*IMAP4 folder path* (only IMAP4 mailboxes) — Define the folder path for IMAP4 mailboxes.

*Folder subscriptions* (only IMAP4 mailboxes) — Select the mailbox folders you want to subscribe to. To subscribe to or unsubscribe from a folder, scroll to it, and select *Options > Subscribe* or *Unsubscribe*.

## Messag ing

### Automatic retrieval

Select **Automatic retrieval** > **Header retrieval** — To have e-mail headers automatically retrieved at set intervals, select *Always enabled*, or if you only want headers to be retrieved in your home network, *Only in home net.* Headers can be automatically retrieved for two mailboxes at most. You can set on which days, at what times, and how frequently the headers are retrieved in *Retrieval days*, *Retrieval hours*, and *Retrieval interval*.

### Service message settings

Select **Menu** > *Messag.* > **Options** > *Settings* > *Service message* and from the following settings:

*Service messages* — Select whether you want to allow the reception of service messages.

*Download messages* — Select whether to download messages automatically or manually.

### Cell broadcast settings

Check with your service provider whether cell broadcast (network service) is available and what the available topics and related topic numbers are.

Select **Menu** > *Messag.* > **Options** > *Settings* > *Cell broadcast* and from the following settings:

*Reception* — Select *On* or *Off*.

*Language* — *All* allows you to receive cell broadcast messages in all available languages. *Selected* allows you to choose in which languages you wish to receive cell broadcast messages. If the language you want is not in the list, select *Other*.

*Topic detection* — If you receive a message that does not belong to any of the existing topics, *On* allows you to save the topic number automatically. The topic number is saved to the topic list and shown without a name.

### Other settings

Select **Menu** > *Messag.* > **Options** > *Settings* > *Other* and from the following settings:

*Save sent messages* — Select to save a copy of every sent text message, multimedia message, or e-mail to the *Sent* folder.

*No. of saved msgs.* — Define how many sent messages are saved to the sent items folder at a time. When the limit is reached, the oldest message is deleted.

## M e s s a g i n g

**Memory in use** — Select whether to save messages to the phone memory or memory card.

### ■ Message reader

With **Msg. reader**, you can listen to text messages in the **Inbox**.

Select **Menu** > **Msg. reader**. To listen to messages, scroll right to choose the message from which to start reading, and select **Play**.



Tip: To listen to a text message you have received, when **1 new message** is displayed in the standby mode, press and hold the left selection key until **Msg. reader** starts.



Tip: When you receive a text message, to listen to it with **Msg. reader**, within 30 seconds of receiving the message, tap twice on the upper part of the keypad with your fingertips. For the tapping commands to work, they must be enabled in **Tapping settings**. See "Tapping settings," p. 67.



English

## Contacts

# 6. Contacts

You can save and manage contact information, such as names, phone numbers, and addresses. You can also add a personal ringing tone, or a thumbnail image to a contact card. You can create contact groups, which allow you to send text messages or e-mail to many recipients at the same time. Contact information can only be sent to or received from compatible devices.

## ■ Manage contacts

Select **Menu** > [Contacts](#).

To add a new contact, select **Options** > [New contact](#). Fill in the fields you want, and select **Done**.

To edit a contact, scroll to it and select **Options** > [Edit](#).

To assign default numbers and addresses to a contact, select it, and select **Options** > [Defaults](#). Scroll to the desired default option, and select **Assign**.

To copy names and numbers from a SIM card to your phone, select **Options** > [SIM contacts](#) > [SIM directory](#). Scroll to the name you want to copy or mark the desired names, and select **Options** > [Copy to Contacts](#).

To copy a phone, fax, or pager number from contacts to your SIM card, scroll to the contact you want to copy, and select **Options** > [Copy To SIM directory](#).

## ■ Manage contact groups

Create a contact group so that you can send text or e-mail messages to several recipients at the same time.

1. Scroll to the right, and select **Options** > [New group](#).
2. Enter a name for the group or use the default name, and select **OK**.
3. Open the group, and select **Options** > [Add members](#).
4. Scroll to each contact you want to add to the group, and press the scroll key to mark it.
5. Select **OK** to add all marked contacts to the group.

## ■ Add a ringing tone


You can set a ringing tone for each contact and group. When that contact or group member calls you, the phone plays the chosen ringing tone (if the caller's telephone number is sent with the call and your phone recognizes it).

## Contacts

1. Select **Menu** > [Contacts](#).
2. To add a ringing tone to a contact, select the contact, **Options** > [Ringing tone](#), and the desired ringing tone.

To add a ringing tone to a group, select the groups list and scroll to a contact group. Select **Options** > [Ringing tone](#) and the ringing tone for the group.

To remove the personal or group ringing tone, select [Default tone](#) as a ringing tone.

2. Scroll to a number, and select **Options** > [Assign speed dial](#). Scroll to the desired speed dialing key, and select **Assign**. When you return to the contact information view,  next to the number indicates the assigned speed dial.

To call the contact by speed dialing, in the standby mode, press the speed dialing key and the call key, or press and hold the speed dialing key.

### ■ Assign speed dialing keys

Speed dialing is a quick way to call frequently used numbers. You can assign a phone number to the speed dialing keys 2 to 9. The number 1 is reserved for the voice mailbox. Speed dialing has to be activated before using speed dialing. See [Speed dialling](#) in "Call," p. 55.

1. Select **Menu** > [Contacts](#) and a contact.

English

## G a l l e r y

## 7. Gallery

Select **Menu** > [Gallery](#).

Use [Gallery](#) to store and organize your images, video clips, music tracks, sound clips, playlists, streaming links, .ram files, and presentations.

Open the gallery to see a list of the folders in the memory. Scroll to a folder (such as [Images](#)), and press the scroll key to open it.

To open a file, scroll to the file, and press the scroll key. The file opens in its corresponding application.

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.

### ■ Gallery functions

Select **Menu** > [Gallery](#) and a folder.

To set an image as your wallpaper, select [Images](#), and scroll to the image. Select **Options** > [Set as wallpaper](#). To assign the image to a contact, select [Add to contact](#).

To copy files to phone memory or to the memory card, scroll to the file or mark the files, and select **Options** > [Organise](#) > [Copy to phone mem.](#) or [Copy to memory card](#).

To create image folders and move images to them, select [Images](#), scroll to an image, select **Options** > [Organise](#) > [New folder](#), and enter a name for the folder. Mark the images you want to move to the folder, select **Options** > [Organise](#) > [Move to folder](#), and select the folder.

### ■ Download files

Select **Menu** > [Gallery](#), the folder for the file type you want to download, and the download function (for example, [Images](#) > [Graphic downl.](#)). The browser opens. Choose a bookmark for the site to download from. See "View bookmarks," p. 39.

## 8. Media

### ■ Camera

To use the camera, select **Menu** > **Media** > **Camera**.

To zoom in or out, scroll up or down. To capture an image, press the scroll key. The image is saved to the **Images** folder in **Gallery**, and the image is displayed. To return to the viewfinder, select **Back**. To delete the photo, press the clear key.

To capture images sequentially, select **Options** > **Sequence mode** > **On**, or press 4. When you press the scroll key, the camera captures six images in short intervals and displays the images in a grid.

In dim lighting, to use night mode, select **Options** > **Night mode** > **On**, or press 1.

To use the self-timer, select **Options** > **Self-timer** and the time you want the camera to wait before capturing the image. Press the scroll key, and the timer starts.

To adjust the white balance or color tone, select **Options** > **Adjust** > **White balance** or **Colour tone**.

To record a video, scroll right to activate the video mode, and press the scroll key to start recording.

### Camera settings

Your device supports an image capture resolution of 1600 x 1200 pixels. The image resolution in these materials may appear different.

To change camera settings, select **Menu** > **Media** > **Camera** > **Options** > **Settings**.

Select **Image** and from the following settings:

**Image quality** and **Image resolution** — The better the image quality and the higher the resolution, the more memory the image consumes.

**Show captured img.** — To not display the image after capturing, select **No**.

**Default image name** — Change how the captured images are named.

**Memory in use** — Select whether you want to save your images in the phone memory or on the memory card.

Select **Video** and from the following settings:

**Length** — If set to **Maximum**, the length of the recorded video is only restricted by the available memory. If set to **Short**, the recording time is optimized for MMS sending.

## Media

**Video resolution** — Select between two video resolutions.

**Default video name** — Select how the video clips are named.

**Memory in use** — Select whether you want to save your video clips in the phone memory or on the memory card.

### RealPlayer

With RealPlayer, you can play media files such as video clips saved in the phone memory or memory card, or stream media files over the air by opening a streaming link. To open RealPlayer, select **Menu > Media > RealPlayer**.

RealPlayer does not support all file formats or all the variations of file formats.

### Play media files

To play a media file in RealPlayer, select **Options > Open** and from the following:

**Most recent clips** — to play media files that you have recently played

**Saved clip** — to play media files saved in the phone or memory card

To stream content over the air:

- Select a streaming link saved in the gallery. A connection to the streaming server is established.
- Open a streaming link while browsing the Web.

To stream live content, you must first configure your default access point. See "Access points," p. 57.

Many service providers require you to use an Internet access point (IAP) for your default access point. Other service providers allow you to use a WAP access point. Contact your service provider for more information.

In RealPlayer, you can only open an rtsp:// URL address. You cannot open an http:// URL address; however, RealPlayer recognizes an http link to a .ram file since a .ram file is a text file containing an rtsp link.



**Warning:** Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

### Shortcuts during play

Scroll up to seek forward or down to seek back in the media file.

Press the volume keys to increase or decrease the sound volume.



## Settings

Select **Options** > [Settings](#) > [Video](#) and from the following settings:

[Contrast](#) — To change the contrast, scroll left or right.

[Loop](#) — Select [On](#) to have the currently playing video or audio file restart automatically after it is finished.

Select [Connection](#) and from the following settings:

[Proxy](#) — to define a proxy server for streaming

[Network](#) — to define network settings


## Recorder


The voice recorder allows you to record phone conversations and voice memos. If you record a phone conversation, all parties hear a beeping sound during recording.

Recorded files are stored in [Gallery](#). See "Gallery," p. 34.

Select **Menu** > [Media](#) > [Recorder](#).

Select **Options** > [Record sound clip](#),

or select . To listen to the

recording, select .

## Flash Player

With [Flash Player](#), you can view, play, and interact with Flash files made for mobile devices.

### Play flash files

Select **Menu** > [Media](#) > [Flash Player](#).

To open a folder or play a Flash file, scroll to it, and press the scroll key.

Select **Options** and from the following:

[Full screen](#) — to play the file using the entire display. To return to the normal screen, select [Normal screen](#). The key functions are not visible in full screen, but they may still be available when you press either key below the display.

[Fit to screen](#) — to play the file in its original size after zooming it

[Pan mode on](#) — to be able to move around the display with the scroll key when you have zoomed in

English

Services (Web browser)

## 9. Services (Web browser)

Select **Menu** > [Services](#) or press and hold 0 in standby mode.

Various service providers maintain pages specifically designed for mobile phones. With the mobile browser, you can view these services as WAP pages written in HTML, WML, or XHTML. If you have not yet used your phone to make a WAP connection, you may need to contact your service provider for assistance with the first-time connection.

Check the availability of services, pricing, and tariffs with your network operator or service provider. Service providers also give you instructions on how to use their services.

### ■ Set up the phone for the browser service

#### Receive settings in a configuration message

You may receive service settings in a configuration message, from the network operator or service provider that offers the service.

#### Enter the settings manually


Follow the instructions given to you by your service provider.

1. Select **Menu** > [Tools](#) > [Settings](#) > [Connection](#) > [Access points](#), and define the settings for an access point. See "Connection," p. 56.
2. Select **Menu** > [Services](#) > **Options** > [Bookmark manager](#) > [Add bookmark](#). Write a name for the bookmark and the address of the browser page defined for the current access point.
3. To set the created access point as the default access point in [Services](#), select [Services](#) > **Options** > [Settings](#) > [Access point](#).

### ■ Make a connection

Once you have stored all the required connection settings, you can access browser pages.

There are three different ways to access browser pages:

- Select the home page (  ) of your service provider.

## Services (Web browser)


- Select a bookmark from the bookmarks view.
- Press the keys 1–9 to start to write the address of a browser service. The **Go to** field at the bottom of the display is immediately activated, and you can continue writing the address there.


After you have selected a page or written the address, press the scroll key to start to download the page.


### ■ View bookmarks

Your device may have some bookmarks loaded for sites not affiliated with Nokia. Nokia does not guarantee or endorse these sites. If you choose to access them, you should take the same precautions, for security or content, as you would with any Internet site.

In the bookmarks view, you can see bookmarks pointing to different kinds of browser pages. Bookmarks are indicated by the following icons:

 The starting page defined for the default access point.

 The automatic bookmarks folder contains bookmarks (🔗) that are collected automatically when you browse pages.

 Any bookmark showing the title or Internet address of the bookmark.


### Add bookmarks manually

1. In the bookmarks view, select **Options** > *Bookmark manager* > *Add bookmark*.
2. Fill in the fields.
3. Select **Options** > *Save* to save the bookmark.

### Send bookmarks in a text message

Scroll to a bookmark, and select **Options** > *Send* > *Via text message*. You can send more than one bookmark at the same time.

### ■ Connection security

If the security indicator  is displayed during a connection, the data transmission between the device and the Internet gateway or server is encrypted.

The security icon does not indicate that the data transmission between the gateway and the content server (or place where the requested resource is stored) is secure. The service provider secures the data transmission between the gateway and the content server.

Select **Options** > *Details* > *Security* to view details about the connection, encryption status, and information about server authentication.

## Services (Web browser)

Security features may be required for some services, such as banking services. For such connections you need security certificates. For more information, contact your service provider. See also "Certificate management," p. 61.

### ■ Browse Web pages

On a browser page, new links appear underlined in blue and previously visited links in purple. Images that act as links have a blue border around them.

### Keys and commands for browsing

To open a link, press the scroll key.

To go to the previous page while browsing, select **Back**. If **Back** is not available, select **Options** > *Navigation options* > *History* to view a chronological list of the pages visited during a browsing session. The history list is cleared each time a session is closed.

To save a bookmark while browsing, select **Options** > *Save as bookmark*.


To check boxes and make selections, press the scroll key.

To retrieve the latest content from the server, select **Options** > *Navigation options* > *Reload*.

### View saved pages

If you regularly browse pages containing information that does not change very often, you can save and then browse them when offline.

To save a page while browsing, select **Options** > *Advanced options* > *Save page*.

To open the *Saved pages* view, scroll right in the *Bookmarks* view. Saved pages are indicated by . To open a page, scroll to it, and press the scroll key. You can organize the saved pages into folders.

To start a connection to the browser service and retrieve the page again, select **Options** > *Navigation options* > *Reload*.

The phone stays online after you reload the page.

### ■ Download

You can download items such as ringing tones, images, operator logos, software, and video clips using the mobile browser.

Once downloaded, items are handled by the respective applications on your phone, for example, a downloaded photo is saved in the gallery.

## Services (Web browser)

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.



Important: Only install and use applications and other software from sources that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

### ■ End a connection

Select **Options** > *Advanced options* > *Disconnect* to end the connection and view the browser page offline, or select **Options** > *Exit* to quit browsing and to return to the standby mode.

### ■ Empty the cache

A cache is a memory location that is used to store data temporarily. If you have tried to access or have accessed confidential information requiring passwords, empty the cache after each use. The information or services you have accessed is stored in the cache memory of the phone. To empty the cache, select **Menu** > *Services* > **Options** > *Advanced options* > *Clear cache*.

### ■ Browser settings

Select **Options** > *Settings* and from the following:

*Access point* — Select the default access point.

*Homepage* — Enter the address of the desired homepage.

*Load imgs. & sounds* — Select whether to view pictures and hear sounds when you are browsing. If you select *No*, to later load images and sounds during browsing, select **Options** > *Show images*.

*Font size* — Select the font size.

*Default encoding* — When you select *Automatic*, the browser automatically tries to choose the correct character encoding.

*Auto. bookmarks* — Select *On* if you want the bookmarks to be automatically saved in the *Auto. bookmarks* folder when you visit a page. When you select *Hide folder*, the bookmarks are still automatically added to the folder.

*Screen size* — Choose how to use the display area for viewing pages.

*Search page* — Enter the address of the desired search page.

*Volume* — Select the volume for music or other sound in Web pages.

English



#### Services (Web browser)

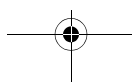
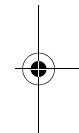
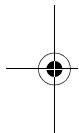
**Rendering** — Select the image quality for the pages.

**Cookies > Allow/Reject** — Enable or disable the receiving and sending of cookies (a means for content providers to identify users and their preferences for frequently used content).

**Java/Ecma Script** — Enable or disable the use of scripts.

**Security warnings** — Hide or show security notifications.

**Conf. DTMF sending > Always/First time only** — Choose whether you want to confirm before the phone sends DTMF tones during a voice call. See "Options during a call," p. 14.



## 10. My own

### ■ Themes

To change the look of your phone's display, activate a theme. A theme can include the standby mode wallpaper and power saver. You can edit a theme to personalize your phone further.

Select **Menu** > *My own* > *Themes*. You see a list of the available themes. The active theme is indicated by a check mark.

To preview a theme, scroll to the theme, and select **Options** > *Preview* to view the theme. Select **Apply** to activate the theme. To activate the theme without previewing it, select **Options** > *Apply* from the main view.

#### Edit a theme:

1. Scroll to a theme, select **Options** > *Edit*, and select from the following:

*Wallpaper* — Select an image from one of the available themes, or select your own image from the gallery to use as a background image in the standby mode.

*Power saver* — Select what is shown on the power saver bar: the time and date or a text. You can set the time-out before the power saver is activated. See "Phone," p. 55.

2. Scroll to the element to be edited, and press the scroll key.
3. To preview the selected element, select **Options** > *Preview*. You cannot preview all elements. Select **Options** > *Set* to select the current setting.

To restore the currently selected theme to its original settings, select **Options** > *Restore orig. theme* when editing a theme.

### ■ Positioning

With the positioning service you can receive information from service providers about local issues such as weather and traffic conditions, based on the location of your device (network service).

Select **Menu** > *My own* > *Position*.

To select a positioning method, scroll to the positioning method, and select **Options** > *Enable*. To stop using it, select **Options** > *Disable*.



## My own

### ■ Navigator

This feature is not designed to support positioning requests for related calls. Contact your service provider for more information about how your phone complies with government regulations on location-based emergency calling services.

GPS should not be used for precise location measurement, and you should never rely solely on location data from the GPS receiver.

**Navigator** is a GPS application that enables you to view your current location, find your way to a desired location, and track distance. The application requires a Bluetooth GPS enhancement to operate. You must also have Bluetooth GPS positioning method enabled in **Menu > My own > Position..**

Select **Menu > My own > Navigator**.

### ■ Landmarks

Landmarks are coordinates to geographic locations that you can save to your device for later use in different location-based services. You can create landmarks using a Bluetooth GPS enhancement or network (network service).

Select **Menu > My own > Landmarks**.

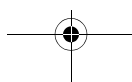
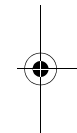
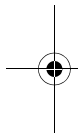
### ■ Zip manager

Use **Zip manager** to archive and compress files and to extract files from .zip archives.

Select **Menu > Organiser > Zip**. In the main view, the folders and the .zip archives in the phone memory are displayed. To view the memory card, scroll right.

### Create an archive or add files to an existing archive

1. To create a new archive to the folder you are in, select **Options > New archive**, and enter the name of the archive. To open an existing archive, scroll to the .zip archive, and press the scroll key.





2. Select **Options** > [Add to archive](#).
3. Scroll to the file or folder you want to archive, and press the scroll key.  
To archive multiple files, mark the desired files and folders, and select **Options** > [Add to archive](#).

### Extract files

1. Scroll to the .zip file, and press the scroll key. The files contained in the .zip file are displayed.
2. Scroll to the file or mark the files you want to extract, and select **Options** > [Extract](#).
3. Select whether you want to extract the files to the phone memory or the memory card, and select the folder to which to extract the files.



### Settings

Select **Options** > [Settings](#) and from the following settings:

[Compression level](#) — to set the compression level. A higher compression level may produce a smaller .zip file but the compression takes more time.

[Include subfolders](#) > [Yes](#) — to add also the subfolders of folders you archive.

## Organizer

## 11. Organizer

### ■ Clock

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Clock*.

#### Clock settings

To change the time or date, select **Options** > *Settings*. For more information about the settings, see "Date and time," p. 60.

#### Set an alarm

1. To set a new alarm, select **Options** > *Set alarm*.
2. Enter the alarm time and select **OK**. When the alarm is active, is shown.

To cancel an alarm, select **Options** > *Remove alarm*.

#### Turn off the alarm

Select **Stop** to turn off the alarm.  
Select **Snooze** to stop the alarm for 5 minutes, after which it resumes. You can do this a maximum of five times.

If the alarm time is reached while the device is switched off, the device switches itself on and starts sounding the alarm tone. If you select **Stop**, the device asks whether you want to activate the device for calls. Select **No** to switch off the device or **Yes** to make and receive calls. Do not select **Yes** when wireless phone use may cause interference or danger.

### ■ Calendar

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Calendar*.


In the calendar, you can keep track of your appointments, meetings, birthdays, anniversaries, and other events. You can also set a calendar alarm to remind you of upcoming events.

#### Create calendar entries

1. Select **Options** > *New entry* and an entry type.  
*Anniversary* entries are repeated every year.

## Organizer

## 2. Fill in the fields.

**Repeat** — Press the scroll key to change the entry to be repeated. A repeating entry is indicated by  in the day view.

**Repeat until** — Set an ending date for the repeated entry, for example, the last date of a weekly course you are taking. This option is shown only if you have selected to repeat the event.

**Synchronisation > Private** — After synchronization the calendar entry can be seen only by you, and it is not shown to others even if they have online access to view the calendar.

**Public** — The calendar entry is shown to others who have access to view your calendar online.

**None** — The calendar entry is not copied when you synchronize your calendar.

3. To save the entry, select **Done**.

## Calendar views

Press # in the month, week, or day views to automatically highlight today's date.

To write a calendar entry, press any number key (0–9) in any calendar view. A meeting entry opens, and the characters entered are added to the **Subject** field.

To go to a certain date, select **Options > Go to date**. Write the date, and select **OK**.

## To-do

Select **Options > To-do view**.

In the **To-do view**, you can keep a list of tasks that you need to do.

## Create a to-do note

1. To start to write a to-do note, press any number key (0–9).
2. Write the task in the **Subject** field. Press \* to add special characters. Set a due date and a priority for the task.
3. To save the to-do note, select **Done**.

## Converter

Select **Menu > Organiser > Converter**.

In the converter, you can convert measurement parameters such as **Length** from one unit to another, for example, **Yards** to **Metres**.

The converter has limited accuracy and rounding errors may occur.

English

## Organizer

### Convert units

To convert currency, you must first set the exchange rate. See "Set a base currency and exchange rates," p. 48.

1. Scroll to the **Type** field, and press the scroll key to open a list of measurement parameters. Scroll to the measurement parameter you want to use, and select **OK**.
2. Scroll to the first **Unit** field, and press the scroll key to open a list of available units. Select the unit from which you want to convert and select **OK**.
3. Scroll to the next **Unit** field, and select the unit to which you want to convert.
4. Scroll to the first **Amount** field, and enter the value that you want to convert. The other **Amount** field changes automatically to show the converted value.

Press **#** to add a decimal and press **\*** for the +, - (for temperature), and **E** (exponent) symbols.

The conversion order changes if you write a value in the second **Amount** field. The result is shown in the first **Amount** field.

### Set a base currency and exchange rates

Before you can convert currency, you need to choose a base currency (usually your domestic currency) and add exchange rates.

The rate of the base currency is always 1. The base currency determines the conversion rates of the other currencies.

1. Select **Currency** as the measurement parameter type, and select **Options > Currency rates**. A list of currencies opens; you can see the current base currency at the top.
2. To change the base currency, scroll to the currency (usually your domestic currency), and select **Options > Set as base curr.**
3. Add exchange rates, scroll to the currency, and enter a new rate, that is, how many units of the currency equal one unit of the base currency you selected.
4. After you insert all the required exchange rates, you can convert currency. See "Convert units," p. 48.

## Organizer



Note: When you change base currency, you must enter new exchange rates because all previously set exchange rates are cleared.

### ■ Notes


Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Notes*.

You can send notes to other devices. You can save plain text files (TXT format) you receive to notes.

Press keys 1–9 to start to write. Press the clear key to clear letters. Select **Done** to save.

### ■ Calculator

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Calculator*.



1. Enter the first number of your calculation. If you make a mistake, press the clear key to erase it.
2. Scroll to an arithmetic function, and press the scroll key to select it.
3. Enter the second number.
4. To execute the calculation, scroll to  and press the scroll key.



Note: This calculator has limited accuracy and is designed for simple calculations.

To add a decimal, press #.

Press and hold the clear key to clear the result of the previous calculation.

Use  and  to view previous calculations and move in the sheet.

### ■ File manager

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *File mgr.*

In the file manager, you can browse, open, and manage files and folders in the phone memory or on the memory card.

Open the file manager to see a list of the folders in the phone memory. Scroll right to see the folders on the memory card.

You can browse, open, and create folders; and mark, copy, and move items to folders.

### View memory consumption

Scroll either right or left to view the phone memory or the memory card contents. To check memory consumption of the current memory, select **Options** > *Memory details*.

The phone calculates the approximate amount of free memory for storing data and installing new applications.

English

## Organizer

In the memory views, you can view the memory consumption of the different applications or file types. If the phone memory is getting low, remove some files, or move them to the memory card.

### ■ Memory card

Keep all memory cards out of the reach of small children.

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Memory*.

For details on inserting a memory card into the phone, see "Get started," p. 1. You can use it to store your multimedia files such as video clips, music tracks, and sound files, photos, and messaging data, and to back up information from phone memory.

Included with your phone is a microSD memory card that may contain add-on applications from independent developers. These applications are designed by the developers to be compatible with your phone.

The applications provided on the microSD card have been created and are owned by persons or entities that are not affiliated with or related to Nokia. Nokia does not own the copyrights or intellectual property rights to these third-party applications. As such, Nokia does not take responsibility for any end-user support or the functionality of these applications, nor the information presented in the applications or these materials. Nokia does not provide any warranty for these applications.

YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THE SOFTWARE AND/OR APPLICATIONS (COLLECTIVELY, THE SOFTWARE) ARE PROVIDED AS IS WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND EXPRESS OR IMPLIED AND TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. NEITHER NOKIA NOR ITS AFFILIATES MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF TITLE, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR THAT THE SOFTWARE WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD-PARTY PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS, TRADEMARKS, OR OTHER RIGHTS.

### Format the memory card

When a memory card is formatted, all data on the card is permanently lost. Some memory cards are supplied preformatted and others require formatting. Consult your retailer to find out if you must format the memory card before you can use it.

1. Select **Options** > *Format mem. card*.
2. Select **Yes** to confirm.
3. When formatting is complete, enter a name for the memory card (max. 11 letters or numbers).

### Back up and restore information

To back up information from phone memory to the memory card, select **Options** > *Backup phone mem.*

To restore information from the memory card to the phone memory, select **Options** > *Restore from card*.

You can only back up the phone memory and restore it to the same phone.

### Lock the memory card

To set a password to lock your memory card to help prevent unauthorized use, select **Options** > *Set password*. You are asked to enter and confirm your password. The password can be up to eight characters long.

### Unlock a memory card

If you insert another password-protected memory card into your phone, you are prompted to enter the password of the card. To unlock the card, select **Options** > *Unlock memory card*.

Once the password is removed, the memory card is unlocked and can be used on another phone without a password.

### Check memory consumption

To check the memory consumption and the amount of memory available on your memory card, select **Options** > *Memory details*.

## Tools

## 12. Tools

### ■ Voice commands

You can call contacts and carry out phone functions by saying voice commands.

To select the phone functions to activate with a voice command, select **Menu** > **Tools** > **Voice comm.**. The voice commands for changing profiles are in the **Profiles** folder.

To activate a new voice command for an application, select **Options** > **New application** and the application.

To manage the voice commands, scroll to a function, select **Options** and from the following options:

**Change command** or **Remove application** — to change or deactivate the voice command of the selected function

**Playback** — to play the activated voice command

To use voice commands, see "Enhanced voice dialing," p. 13.



Note: Using voice tags may be difficult in a noisy environment or during an emergency, so you should not rely solely upon voice dialing in all circumstances.

To change voice command settings, select **Options** > **Settings** and from the following options:

**Synthesiser** — to activate or deactivate the text-to-speech synthesiser that says out loud the recognized voice command

**Reset voice adapts.** — to reset the voice adaptations. The phone adapts to the user's voice to better recognize the voice commands.

### ■ Voice mailbox

To define or change the voice mailbox number, select **Menu** > **Tools** > **Voice mail** > **Options** > **Define number** or **Change number**, and enter the number. Voice mailbox is a network service. Contact your network operator for the voice mailbox number.

### ■ Speed dial

To assign phone numbers to the speed dialing keys, select **Menu** > **Tools** > **Spd. dial**, scroll to the speed dialing key, and select **Options** > **Assign**. Select the contact and the number for the speed dial.



## Tools

To view the number assigned to a speed-dialing key, scroll to the speed dialing key, and select **Options** > *View number*. To change or remove the number, select *Change* or *Remove*.

## Profiles

Select **Menu** > *Tools* > *Profiles*.

In *Profiles*, you can adjust and personalize the phone tones for different events, environments, or caller groups. You can see the currently selected profile at the top of the display in the standby mode. If the *General* profile is in use, only the current date is shown.

To activate the profile, scroll to a profile, press the scroll key, and select *Activate*.



Tip: To quickly change between *General* and *Silent* profile, in the standby mode, press and hold #.

To personalize a profile, scroll to the profile in the profile list, press the scroll key, select *Personalise* and from the following options:

*Ringing tone* — To set the ringing tone for voice calls, choose a ringing tone from the list. Press any key to stop the sound. You can also change ringing tones in contacts. See "Add a ringing tone," p. 32.

*Say caller's name* — Select *On* to have the phone say the caller's name when the phone is ringing.

*Ringing type* — When *Ascending* is selected, the ringing volume starts from level one and increases level by level to the set volume level.

*Ringing volume* — Set the volume level for the ringing and message alert tones.

*Message alert tone* — Set the alert tone for text and multimedia messages.

*E-mail alert tone* — Set the alert tone for e-mail messages.

*Vibrating alert* — Set the phone to vibrate to alert for incoming calls and messages.

*Keypad tones* — Set the volume level for keypad tones.

*Warning tones* — Activate or deactivate warning tones.

*Alert for* — Set the phone to ring only upon calls from phone numbers that belong to a selected contact group. Phone calls coming from people outside the selected group have a silent alert.

*Profile name* — Name the profile. This setting is not shown for the *General* and *Offline* profiles.

English

## Tools

When using the *Offline* profile, the phone is not connected to the GSM network. You can use certain functions of the phone without a SIM card by starting the phone with the *Offline* profile.

In the offline profile, you may need to enter the lock code and change the device to a calling profile before making any call, including a call to an emergency number.



**Warning:** In the offline profile you cannot make or receive any calls, including emergency calls, or use other features that require network coverage. To make calls, you must first activate the phone function by changing profiles. If the device has been locked, enter the lock code.

## ■ Settings

### Phone

#### General

Select **Menu** > *Tools* > *Settings* > *Phone* > *General* and from the following options:

*Phone language* — to change the language for the display texts in your phone. This change may also affect the format used for date and time and the separators used, for example, in calculations. If you select *Automatic*, the phone selects the language according to the information on your SIM card. After you have changed the display text language, the phone restarts.

*Writing language* — to change the writing language of your phone. Changing the language affects the characters and special characters available when writing text and the predictive text dictionary used.

*Predictive text* — to set predictive text input *On* or *Off* for all editors in the phone. Select a language for entering predictive text from the list.

*Welcome note / logo* — to set the welcome note or logo which is displayed briefly each time you switch on the phone.

*Orig. phone settings* — to reset some of the settings to their original values. You need the lock code. See "Security," p. 60.

#### Standby mode

Select **Menu** > *Tools* > *Settings* > *Phone* > *Standby mode* and from the following options:

## Tools

**Active standby** — to enable or disable active standby. See "Active standby," p. 7.

**Left selection key** and **Right selection key** — to assign a shortcut to the left and right selection keys in the standby mode

**Active standby apps.** — to select the application shortcuts you want to appear in the active standby. This setting is available only if **Active standby** is set to **On**.

**Navigation key right, Navigation key left, Navigat. key down, Navigation key up,** and **Selection key** — to assign function shortcuts for scrolling in different directions or pressing the scroll key in the standby mode. The scroll key shortcuts are not available if **Active standby** is **On**.

**Operator logo** — this setting is visible only if you have received and saved an operator logo. You can select whether the operator logo is shown.

### Display

Select **Menu** > **Tools** > **Settings** > **Phone** > **Display** and from the following options:

**Brightness** — to adjust the brightness of the display

**Power saver time-out** — to set the time-out for the power saver to activate

**Light time-out** — to set the time-out for the phone backlights

### Call

Select **Menu** > **Tools** > **Settings** > **Call** and from the following options:

**Send my caller ID** (network service) — to set your phone number to be displayed (**Yes**) or hidden (**No**) from the person whom you are calling. The value may be set by your network operator or service provider when you subscribe to the service (**Set by network**).

**Call waiting** (network service) — to set the network to notify you of a new incoming call while you have a call in progress. To request the network to activate call waiting, select **Activate**. To request the network to deactivate call waiting, select **Cancel**. To check whether the function is active, select **Check status**.

**Reject call with SMS** — to enable rejecting phone calls with a text message. See "Answer or reject a call," p. 14.

**Message text** — to enter a text to be sent when you reject a call with a text message

**Automatic redial** — to set the phone to make a maximum of 10 attempts to connect the call after an

English

## Tools

unsuccessful call attempt. Press the end key to stop automatic redialing.

**Summary after call** — to set the phone to briefly display the approximate duration of the last call


**Speed dialling > On** — to set the phone to dial the numbers assigned to the speed dialing keys 2 to 9 by pressing and holding the corresponding number key

**Anykey answer > On** — to answer an incoming call by briefly pressing any key, except the right selection key, the power key, volume keys, the push to talk key, and the end key

**Line in use** (network service) — this setting is shown only if the SIM card supports two subscriber numbers, that is, two phone lines. Select which phone line (**Line 1** or **Line 2**) you want to use for making calls and sending short messages.

Calls on both lines can be answered irrespective of the selected line. You cannot make calls if you select **Line 2** and have not subscribed to this network service. To prevent line selection, select **Line change > Disable** if supported by your SIM card. To change this setting, you need the PIN2 code.

## Connection

Your phone supports packet data connections , such as GPRS in the GSM network. See "Indicators," p. 8. To establish a data connection, an access point is required. You can define different kinds of access points:

- MMS access point to send and receive multimedia messages
- Access point for the Web application to view WML or XHTML pages
- Internet access point (IAP) (for example, to send and receive e-mail)

Check which kind of access point you need with your service provider for the service you wish to access. For availability and subscription to packet data connection services, contact your network operator or service provider.

## Receive access point settings

You may receive access point settings in a message from your service provider, or you may have preset access point settings in your phone.

### Access points

To create a new access point or edit an existing access point, select

**Menu** > **Tools** > **Settings** >

**Connection** > **Access points** >

**Options** > **New access point** or **Edit**.

If you create a new access point, use the settings of an existing access point as a basis by selecting **Use existing settings**, or start with default settings by selecting **Use default settings**.

Follow the instructions from your network operator or service provider.

**Connection name** — to give a descriptive name for the connection

**Data bearer** — The options are **Packet data**, **Data call**, and **High speed (GSM)**. Depending on what data connection you select, only certain setting fields are available. Fill in all fields marked with **Must be defined** or with an asterisk. Other fields can be left empty, unless you have been instructed otherwise by your service provider.

**Access point name** (for packet data only) — The access point name is needed to establish a connection to the GPRS network.

**Dial-up number** (for data call only) — the modem telephone number of the access point

**User name** — The user name may be needed to make a data connection, and is usually provided by the service provider. The user name is often case-sensitive.

**Prompt password** — If you must enter a new password every time you log onto a server, or if you do not want to save your password to the phone, select **Yes**.

**Password** — A password may be needed to make a data connection, and is usually provided by the service provider. The password is often case-sensitive.

**Authentication** — **Normal** or **Secure**

**Homepage** — Depending on whether you are setting up an Internet access point or MMS access point, enter the Web address or the address of the multimedia messaging center.

**Data call type** (for data call only) — defines whether the phone uses an analog or digital connection. For details, contact your ISP.

**Max. data speed** (for data call only) — This option allows you to limit the maximum connection speed when a data call connection is used. During the connection, the operating speed may be less, depending on network conditions.

## Tools

Select **Options** > *Advanced settings* to change the following options:

*Network type* (for packet data only) — the Internet protocol (IP) version of the network: *IPv4* or *IPv6*. The other settings depend on the selected network type.

*IPv4 settings* and *IPv6 settings* (for data call only) — the Internet protocol settings. The settings depend on the network type.

*Phone IP address* (for IPv4) — to enter the IP address of your phone

*DNS address* — to enter the IP address of the primary and secondary DNS servers

*Proxy serv. address* — to enter the IP address of the proxy server

*Proxy port number* — to enter the port number of the proxy server

The following settings are shown if you have selected data call as the connection type:

*Use callback* > *Yes* — to allow a server to call you back once you have made the initial call. Contact your service provider to subscribe to this service.

The phone expects the callback call to use the same data call settings that were used in the callback-requesting call. The network must support that type of call in both directions, to and from the phone.

*Callback type* — The options are *Use server no.* and *Use other no.*

*Callback number* — to enter your phone number which the dial-back server uses.

*Use PPP compress.* — To speed up data transfer, select *Yes* if supported by the remote PPP server.

*Use login script* > *Yes* — to use a login script when establishing the connection

*Login script* — to insert the login script

*Modem initialisation* (modem initialization string) — to control your phone using modem AT commands. If required, enter commands specified by your service provider or Internet service provider.

### Packet data

The packet data settings affect all access points using a packet data connection.

Select **Menu** > **Tools** > **Settings** > **Connection** > **Packet data** and from the following options:

**Packet data conn.** — If you select **When available** and you are in a network that supports packet data, the phone registers to the GPRS network and short messages are sent using GPRS. Also, starting an active packet data connection, for example, to send and receive e-mail, is quicker. If you select **When needed**, the phone uses a packet data connection only if you start an application or function that needs it. The GPRS connection can be closed when it is not needed by any application.

If there is no GPRS coverage and you have chosen **When available**, the phone periodically tries to establish a packet data connection.

**Access point** — The access point name is needed when you want to use your phone as a packet data modem to your computer.

### SIP settings

SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) profiles include the settings for communications sessions using SIP protocols. To view, create, and edit SIP profiles, select **Menu** > **Tools** > **Settings** > **Connection** > **SIP settings**.

### Data call

The **Data call** settings affect all access points that use a GSM data call.

Select **Menu** > **Tools** > **Settings** > **Connection** > **Data call** and from the following options:

**Online time** — to set the data call to disconnect automatically after a time-out if there is no activity. To enter a time-out, select **User defined**, and enter the time in minutes. If you select **Unlimited**, the data call is not disconnected automatically.

### Configurations

Certain functions, such as Web browsing and multimedia messaging, may require configuration settings. You may receive the settings from your service provider. See "Configuration settings," p. 5.

To view the list of configurations saved to your phone, select **Menu** > **Tools** > **Settings** > **Connection** > **Configurations**. To delete a configuration, scroll to the configuration, press the scroll key, and select **Delete**.

## Tools

### Date and time

To define the date and time used in your phone, and change the date and time format and separators, select **Menu** > **Tools** > **Settings** > **Date and time** and from the following options:

**Time** and **Date** — to set the time and date

**Time zone** — to set the time zone of your location. If you set **Network operator time** > **Auto-update**, the local time is shown.

**Date format** — to select the format to display dates

**Date separator** — to select the date separator

**Time format** — to select between 24-hour and 12-hour time format

**Time separator** — to select the time separator

**Clock type** — to select whether the analog or digital clock is shown in the standby mode. See "Clock," p. 46.

**Clock alarm tone** — to select the alarm clock tone

**Network operator time** (network service) — to allow the network to update time, date, and time zone information to your phone. If you select **Auto-update**, all active connections are disconnected. Check any alarms as these may be affected.

### Security

#### Phone and SIM

You can change the following codes: lock code, PIN code, and PIN2 code. These codes can only include the numbers from 0 to 9.

Avoid using access codes similar to emergency numbers, to prevent accidental dialing of the emergency number.

To set the security settings, select **Menu** > **Tools** > **Settings** > **Security** > **Phone and SIM** and from the following options:

**Code in use** — to select the active code, **PIN** or **UPIN**, for the active USIM. This is shown only if the active USIM supports UPIN, and the UPIN is not rejected.

**PIN code request** (or **UPIN code request**) — to set the phone to request the code each time the phone is switched on. Some SIM cards may not allow the PIN code request to be turned **Off**. If you select **Code in use** > **UPIN**, **UPIN code request** is shown instead.

**PIN code** (or **UPIN code**) / **PIN2 code** / **Lock code** — to change the codes



**Autolock period** — to set a time-out after which the phone is automatically locked. To use the phone again, you need to enter the correct lock code. To turn off the autolock period, select **None**.

**Lock if SIM changed** — to set the phone to prompt for the lock code when an unknown, new SIM card is inserted into your phone. The phone keeps a list of SIM cards that are recognized as the owner cards.

**Closed user group** (network service) — to specify a group of people whom you can call and who can call you. For more information, contact your network operator or service provider. To activate the default group agreed on with the network operator, select **Default**. If you want to use another group (you need to know the group index number), select **On**.

When security features that restrict calls are in use (such as call barring, closed user group, and fixed dialing) calls may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

**Confirm SIM services** (network service) — to set the phone to display confirmation messages when you use a SIM card service

### Certificate management

Digital certificates do not guarantee safety: they are used to verify the origins of software.

To view a list of authority certificates that have been stored in your phone, select **Menu > Tools > Settings > Security > Certif. management**. To see a list of personal certificates if available, scroll right.

Digital certificates should be used if you want to connect to an online bank or another site or remote server for actions that involve transferring confidential information. They should also be used if you want to reduce the risk of viruses or other malicious software and be sure of the authenticity of software when downloading and installing software.

## Tools



**Important:** Even if the use of certificates makes the risks involved in remote connections and software installation considerably smaller, they must be used correctly in order to benefit from increased security. The existence of a certificate does not offer any protection by itself; the certificate manager must contain correct, authentic, or trusted certificates for increased security to be available. Certificates have a restricted lifetime. If **Expired certificate** or **Certificate not valid yet** is shown even if the certificate should be valid, check that the current date and time in your device are correct.

Before changing any certificate settings, you must make sure that you really trust the owner of the certificate and that the certificate really belongs to the listed owner.

View certificate details and check authenticity

You can only be sure of the correct identity of a server when the signature and the period of validity of a server certificate have been checked.

The phone notifies you if the identity of the server is not authentic or if you do not have the correct security certificate in your phone.

To check certificate details, scroll to a certificate, and select **Options** > [Certificate details](#). While opening the certificate details, the phone checks the validity of the certificate, and one of the following notes may appear:

[Expired certificate](#) — The validity period has ended for the selected certificate.

[Certificate not valid yet](#) — The validity period has not yet begun for the selected certificate.

[Certificate corrupted](#) — The certificate cannot be used. Contact the certificate issuer.

[Certificate not trusted](#) — You have not set any application to use the certificate.

## Tools

## Change the trust settings

Before changing any certificate settings, you must make sure that you really trust the owner of the certificate and that the certificate really belongs to the listed owner.

Scroll to an authority certificate, and select **Options** > *Trust settings*. Depending on the certificate, a list of the applications that can use the selected certificate is shown.

## Security module

To view or edit security modules, select **Menu** > *Tools* > *Settings* > *Security* > *Secur. mod.*

## Call divert

1. To divert your incoming calls to your voice mailbox or another phone number, select **Menu** > *Tools* > *Settings* > *Call divert*. For details, contact your service provider.
2. Select which calls you want to divert: *Voice calls*, *Data calls*, or *Fax calls*.
3. Select the desired option. For example, to divert voice calls when your number is busy or when you reject an incoming call, select *If busy*.

4. To set the divert option on or off, select **Options** > *Activate* or *Cancel*. To check whether the option is activated, select *Check status*. Several divert options can be active at the same time.

Call barring and call diverting cannot be active at the same time.

## Call barring

Call barring (network service) allows you to restrict the calls that you make and receive with your phone. To change the settings, you need the barring password from your service provider.

1. Select **Menu** > *Tools* > *Settings* > *Call barring*.
2. Scroll to the desired barring option, and to request the network to set call restriction on, select **Options** > *Activate*. To set the selected call restriction off, select *Cancel*. To check whether the calls are barred, select *Check status*. To change the barring password, select *Edit barrings passw.* To cancel all active call barrings, select *Cancel all barrings*.

Call barring and call diverting cannot be active at the same time.

English



## Tools

When calls are barred, calls still may be possible to certain official emergency numbers.

### Network

Select **Menu** > **Tools** > **Settings** > **Network** and from the following options:

**Operator selection** — To set the phone to search for and select automatically one of the available networks, select **Automatic**. To select the desired network manually from a list of networks, select **Manual**. If the connection to the manually selected network is lost, the phone sounds an error tone and asks you to select a network again. The selected network must have a roaming agreement with your home network, that is, the operator whose SIM card is in your phone.

**Cell info display** (network service) — To set the phone to indicate when it is used in a cellular network based on Micro Cellular Network (MCN) technology and to activate cell info reception, select **On**.

### Enhancement

To change settings of an enhancement, select **Menu** > **Tools** > **Settings** > **Enhancement** and an enhancement, such as **Headset**.

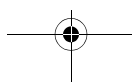
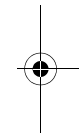
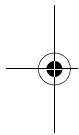
Select from the following options:

**Default profile** — to select the profile you want to activate each time you connect the enhancement to your phone

**Automatic answer** — to set the phone to answer an incoming call automatically after 5 seconds when this enhancement is connected to your phone. If the **Ringing type** is set to **Beep once** or **Silent**, automatic answer cannot be used, and you must answer the phone manually.

**Lights** — To set the phone lights continuously on while using the enhancement, select **On**.

To use the text phone, select **Text phone** > **Use text phone** > **Yes**.



## ■ Application manager

You can install two types of applications and software to your phone:



J2ME™ applications based on Java™ technology with the extension .jad or .jar. Do not download PersonalJava™ applications to your phone as they cannot be installed.



Other applications and software suitable for the S60 operating system. The installation files have the .sis extension. Only install software specifically designed for your phone.

Installation files may be transferred to your phone from a compatible computer, downloaded during browsing, or sent to you in a multimedia message, as an e-mail attachment, or using Bluetooth. You can use Nokia Application Installer in Nokia PC Suite to install an application to your phone or a memory card.

To open [App. manager](#), select **Menu** > [Tools](#) > [App. mgr.](#)

## Install an application




**Important:** Only install and use applications and other software from sources that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

Before installation, select **Menu** > [Tools](#) > [App. mgr.](#), scroll to the installation file, and select **Options** > [View details](#) to view information such as the application type, version number, and the supplier or manufacturer of the application.

The .jar file is required for installing Java applications. If it is missing, the phone may ask you to download it.

To install an application or software package:

1. Scroll to an installation file.  
Applications on the memory card are indicated with .
2. Select **Options** > [Install](#).

Alternatively, search the phone memory or the memory card, select the application, and press the scroll key to start the installation.

## Tools

During the installation, the phone shows information about the progress of the installation. If you are installing an application without a digital signature or certification, the phone displays a warning. Continue installation only if you are sure of the origins and contents of the application.

To view extra information about the application, scroll to it, and select **Options** > [Go to web address](#). This option may not be available with all applications.

To see what software packages have been installed or removed and when, select **Options** > [View log](#). To send your installation log to a help desk so that they can see what has been installed or removed, select [Send log](#).

### Remove an application

Select **Menu** > [Tools](#) > [App. mgr.](#), scroll to the software package, and select **Options** > [Remove](#).

### Application settings

Select **Menu** > [Tools](#) > [App. mgr.](#) > **Options** > [Settings](#) and from the following settings:

[Software installation](#) — to select if you want to allow installation of all S60 applications ([All](#)) or only signed applications ([Signed only](#))

[Online certif. check](#) — to select if you want [App. manager](#) to check the online certificates for an application before installing it

[Default web address](#) — default address used when checking online certificates

Some Java applications may require a phone call, a message to be sent, or a network connection to be made to a specific access point for downloading extra data or components. In the [App. manager](#) main view, scroll to an application, and select **Options** > [Suite settings](#) to change the settings related to that specific application.

## Speech

In [Speech](#), you can select the voice and the language used for reading messages and adjust the voice properties, such as rate and volume. Select **Menu** > [Tools](#) > [Speech](#).

To view details of a voice, scroll right, scroll to the voice, and select **Options** > [Voice details](#). To test a voice, scroll to the voice, and select **Options** > [Play voice](#).

## ■ Device manager

You may receive server profiles and configuration settings from your network operator, service provider, or company information management department.

To open *Device mgr.*, select **Menu** > *Tools* > *Dev. mgr.*. If you have no server profiles defined, the phone asks whether you want to define one.

To connect to a server and receive configuration settings for your phone, scroll to the server profile, and select **Options** > *Start configuration*.

To edit a server profile, select **Options** > *Edit profile* and from the following settings:

*Server name* — Enter a name for the configuration server.

*Server ID* — Enter the unique ID to identify the configuration server.

*Server password* — Enter the password to be sent to the server.

*Access point* — Select the access point to be used when connecting to the server.

*Host address* — Enter the URL address of the server.

*Port* — Enter the port number of the server.

*User name* and *Password* — Enter your user name and password.

*Allow configuration* — To receive configuration settings from the server, select *Yes*.

*Auto-accept all reqs.* — If you want the phone to ask for confirmation before accepting a configuration from the server, select *No*.

*Network authentic.* — To use authentication, select *Yes*, and enter your user name and password in *Network user name* and *Network password*.

## ■ Tapping settings

You can control some functions of your phone by tapping on the phone. With *Tapping settings* you can define how the tapping commands work.

Select **Menu** > *Tools* > *Tapping settings* and from the following settings:

*Reading SMS messages* > *On* — to enable listening to new messages when you receive them by tapping twice on the upper part of the keypad.

## Tools

**Tapping control** — to select whether to control sports mode (**Training control**) or music playback (**Music player**) by tapping. To not use tapping commands in either application, select **Off**.

## ■ Transfer

With **Transfer**, you can copy or synchronize contacts, calendar entries, and possibly other data, such as video clips and images, from a compatible phone using a Bluetooth or infrared connection. When both Bluetooth and infrared are available on both devices, it is preferable to use Bluetooth.

Depending on the other phone, synchronization may not be possible and data can be copied only once.

To transfer or synchronize data:

1. When using infrared, place the devices so that the infrared ports face each other, and activate infrared on both devices.

Select **Menu > Tools > Transfer**.

If you have not used Transfer before, information about the application is displayed. Select **Continue** to start transferring data.

If you have used Transfer, select **Transfer data**.

2. Select whether to use Bluetooth or infrared for transferring the data. When using Bluetooth, the phones need to be paired in order to transfer data.

Depending on the type of the other phone, an application may be sent and installed on the other phone to enable the data transfer. Follow the instructions.

3. Select what content you want to be transferred to your phone.
4. Content is transferred to your phone. The transfer time depends on the amount of data. You can stop the transfer and continue later.

## ■ Setting wizard

**Sett. wizard** configures your device for operator (MMS, GPRS, and Internet) and e-mail settings based on your network operator information. Configuring other settings may also be possible.

To use these services, you may have to contact your network operator or service provider to activate a data connection or other services.

To edit settings, select **Menu > Tools > Sett. wizard** and the item you want to configure.



## ■ Activation keys

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.

Select **Menu** > [Tools](#) > [Actv. keys](#) to view the digital rights activation keys stored in your phone.

To view valid keys (✓) that are connected to one or more media files, select [Valid keys](#).

To view invalid keys (✗) with which the time period for using the file is exceeded, select [Invalid keys](#). To buy more usage time or extend the usage period for a media file, scroll to a key, and select **Options** > [Get activation key](#). It may not be possible to update activation keys if Web service message reception is disabled. See "Service message settings," p. 30.

To view activation keys that are not in use, select [Not in use](#). Unused activation keys have no media files connected to them.

To view detailed information such as the validity status and the ability to send the file, scroll to an activation key, and press the scroll key.

English



## Connectivity



### 13. Connectivity

#### ■ PC Suite

You can use your phone with a variety of PC connectivity and data communications applications. With PC Suite you can synchronize contacts, calendar and to-do notes and notes between your phone and a compatible PC, or a remote Internet server (network service).

You can use Nokia Music Manager to copy music from CDs and transfer it to your phone in a suitable format.

You may find more information about PC Suite and the download link in the support area on the Nokia Web site, [www.nokia-asia.com/support](http://www.nokia-asia.com/support).

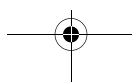
#### ■ Bluetooth connection

Bluetooth technology enables wireless connections between electronic devices within a maximum range of 10 meters (32 feet). A Bluetooth connection can be used to send images, videos, texts, business cards, calendar notes, or to connect wirelessly to compatible devices using Bluetooth technology, such as computers.

This device is compliant with Bluetooth technology Specification 2.0 supporting the following profiles: Generic Access Profile, Hands-free Profile, Headset Profile, Basic Imaging Profile, Object Push Profile, File Transfer Profile, Dial Up Networking Profile, Serial Port Profile, Generic Object Exchange Profile, and SIM Access Profile. To ensure interoperability between other devices supporting Bluetooth technology, use Nokia approved enhancements for this model. Check with the manufacturers of other devices to determine their compatibility with this device.

There may be restrictions on using Bluetooth technology in some locations. Check with your local authorities or service provider.

Features using Bluetooth technology, or allowing such features to run in the background while using other features, increase the demand on battery power and reduce the battery life.



## Connectivity

**Bluetooth connection settings**

Select **Menu** > **Connect** > **Bluetooth**.

When you activate Bluetooth technology for the first time, you are asked to give a name to your phone.

**Bluetooth** — to switch Bluetooth **On/Off**

**My phone's visibility** > **Shown to all** — to allow your phone to be found by other Bluetooth devices. For security reasons it is advisable to use the **Hidden** setting whenever possible.

**My phone's name** — to define a name for your phone.

**Remote SIM mode** > **On** — to enable the usage of the SIM card of the phone by another device (for example a car kit) by Bluetooth technology (SIM Access Profile SAP)

When the wireless device is in the remote SIM mode, you can only use a compatible connected enhancement, such as a car kit, to make or receive calls. Your wireless device will not make any calls, except to the emergency numbers programmed into your device, while in this mode. To make calls from your device, you must first leave the remote SIM mode. If the device has

been locked, enter the code to unlock it first.

**Send data using Bluetooth technology**

There can be only one active Bluetooth connection at a time.

1. Open an application where the item you wish to send is stored. For example, to send a photo to another device, open the gallery application.
2. Scroll to the item you want to send, and select **Options** > **Send** > **Via Bluetooth**.
3. The phone starts to search for devices within range. Paired devices are shown with **\*✱**.

To interrupt the search, select **Stop**. The device list freezes, and you can start to form a connection to one of the devices already found.

When searching for devices, some devices may show only the unique device addresses. To find out the unique address of your phone, enter the code **\*#2820#** in the standby mode.

English




## Connectivity

If you have searched for devices earlier, a list of the devices that were found previously is shown first. To start a new search, select [More devices](#). If you switch off the phone, the list of devices is cleared and the device search needs to be started again before sending data.

4. Scroll to the device you want to connect with, and select it. The item you are sending is copied to the outbox, and the note [Connecting](#) is shown.
5. Pairing (if not required by the other device, go to step 7.)
  - If the other device requires pairing before data can be transmitted, a tone sounds and you are asked to enter a passcode.
  - Create your own passcode (1-16 characters long, numeric) and agree with the owner of the other device to use the same code. This passcode is used only once and you do not have to memorize it.
  - After pairing, the device is saved to the [Paired devices](#) view.


6. When the connection has been successfully established, the note [Sending data](#) is shown.

Data received using Bluetooth connection can be found in the [Inbox](#) folder in [Messag.](#)

Icons for different devices:  ([Computer](#)),  ([Phone](#)),  ([Audio/video](#)), and  ([Bluetooth device](#))

If sending fails, the message or data are deleted. The [Drafts](#) folder in [Messag.](#) does not store messages sent using a Bluetooth connection.


### Paired devices view

Paired devices are indicated by  in the search result list. In the Bluetooth main view, scroll right to open a list of paired devices.

Do not accept Bluetooth connections from sources you do not trust.

To pair with a device, select **Options** > [New paired device](#). The phone starts a device search. Scroll to the device you want to pair with, and select it. Exchange passcodes. The device is added to the [Paired devices](#) list.

To cancel pairing, scroll to the device whose pairing you want to cancel and press the clear key, or select **Options** > [Delete](#). If you want to cancel all pairings, select **Options** > [Delete all](#).

To set a device to be authorized, scroll to the device, and select **Options** > [Set as authorised](#). Connections between your phone and this device can be made without your knowledge. No separate acceptance or authorization is needed. Use this status only for your own devices that others do not have access to, for example, your PC, or devices that belong to someone you trust. The icon  is added next to authorized devices in the [Paired devices](#) view. If you select [Set as unauthorised](#), connection requests from this device need to be accepted separately every time.

### Receive data using Bluetooth technology

When you receive data using Bluetooth technology, a tone is played, and you are asked if you want to accept the message. If you accept, the item is placed in the [Inbox](#) folder in [Messag..](#)

### Disconnect Bluetooth connection

A Bluetooth connection is disconnected automatically after sending or receiving data.

### ■ Instant messaging

Instant messaging (network service) allows you to converse with other people using instant messages, and join discussion forums (IM groups) with specific topics. Once you have registered with an instant messaging (IM) service, you can log into the service provider's IM server.

Check the availability of IM services, pricing, and tariffs with your network operator or service provider. Service providers also provide you instructions on how to use their services.

To access an instant messaging service you need to save the settings for that service. You may receive the settings from the network operator or service provider that offers the service in a configuration message. You can also enter the settings manually. See "Instant messaging settings," p. 74.

## Connectivity

### Connect to an instant messaging server

Select **Menu** > *Connect.* > *IM.*

1. To log in, select **Options** > *Login.*
2. Enter your user ID and password.  
For the user ID and password, contact your service provider.

To log out, select **Options** > *Logout.*

### Instant messaging settings

Select **Menu** > *Connect.* > *IM* > **Options** > *Settings* > *IM settings* and from the following settings:

*Use screen name* — Select *Yes* to enter a nickname (max. 10 characters).

*Show my availability* — To allow only people in your contacts to see if you are online, select *To IM contacts only.* To prevent others from seeing if you are online, select *To no-one.*

*Allow messages from* — Select *All*, *From IM contacts*, or *None.*

*Allow invitations from* — Select *All*, *From IM contacts*, or *None.*

Other settings may also be available.

Select **Menu** > *Connect.* > *IM* > **Options** > *Settings* > *Server settings* and from the following settings:

*Servers* — To edit connection settings, scroll to the server, and select **Options** > *Edit.* Contact your service provider for the settings. To define new server settings, select **Options** > *New server.* To delete a server, scroll to it, and select **Options** > *Delete.*

*Default server* — Choose the default server.

*IM login type* — To be automatically connected to the IM server during the days and times you define, select *Automatic.* To only be automatically connected while in your home network, select *Auto. in home network.* To be automatically connected when you start the IM application, select *On app. start-up.* To connect manually, select *Manual.*

*Automat. login days* and *Automatic login hrs.* — to set at what times you want to establish a connection automatically. These settings are only visible if *IM login type* is set to *Automatic* or *Auto. in home network.*

### Join and leave an IM group

Select **Menu** > *Connect.* > *IM* > *IM groups.*

IM groups are only available if supported by the service provider.

To join an IM group, scroll to the group on the list, and press the scroll

## Connectivity

key. To join an IM group not on the list but whose group ID you know, select **Options** > *Join new group*. Enter the group ID, and press the scroll key.

Scroll to a group, select **Options** > *Group* and from the following options: *Save* to save it to *IM groups*, *Delete* to delete the group, *View participants* to see who is currently joined to the group, and *Details* to see the group ID, topic, members, editing rights in the group, and whether sending private messages is allowed in the group.

To leave the IM group, select **Options** > *Leave IM group*.

### Search for IM groups and users

To search for groups, select **Menu** > *Connect* > *IM* > *IM groups* > **Options** > *Search*. You can search IM groups by *Group name*, *Topic*, or *Members* (user ID). To join or save a group that is found in the search, scroll to it, and select **Options** > *Join* or *Save*. If you want to search again, select **Options** > *New search*.

To search for new contacts, select **Options** > *IM contacts* > *New IM contact* > *Search from server*. You can search by *User's name*, *User ID*, *Phone number*, and *E-mail address*.

To search again, select **Options** > *New search*. To start a conversation with a user that is found, scroll to the user, and select **Options** > *Open conversation*. To save the user to contacts, select *Add to IM contacts*. To invite the user to a group, select *Send invitation*.

When the search result is displayed, to see more search results, select **Options** > *New search* > *More results*.

### Chat in an IM group

Select **Menu** > *Connect* > *IM* > *IM groups*.

After you join an IM group, you can view the messages that are exchanged in the group, and send your own messages.

To send a message, write the message, and press the scroll key.

To send a private message to a member (if allowed in the group), select **Options** > *Send private msg*, select the recipient, write the message, and press the scroll key.

English

## Connectivity

To reply to a private message sent to you, scroll to the message, and select **Options** > [Reply](#).

To invite IM contacts who are online to join the IM group (if allowed in the group), select **Options** > [Send invitation](#), select the contacts you want to invite, write the invitation message, and select **Done**.

### Record messages


To record the messages that are exchanged in an IM group or during an individual conversation, select **Options** > [Record chat](#). Enter the name for the message file, and press the scroll key. To stop recording, select **Options** > [Stop recording](#).

The recorded message files are saved to notes. See "Notes," p. 49.

### Start and view individual conversations

Select **Menu** > [Connect](#) > [IM](#) > [Conversations](#).

This shows a list of the IM users with whom you have an ongoing conversation.

 next to a user indicates that you have received a new message from that user.

To view an ongoing conversation, scroll to the user, and press the scroll key. To send a message, write your message, and press the scroll key. To return to the conversations list without closing the conversation, select **Back**.

To start a new conversation, select **Options** > [New conversation](#) > [Select recipient](#) to select from a list of your saved IM contacts that are currently online, or [Enter user ID](#) to enter the user ID.

To close the conversation, select **Options** > [End conversation](#).

Ongoing conversations are automatically closed when you exit instant messaging.

To save a user to your IM contacts, scroll to the user, and select **Options** > [Add to IM contacts](#).

To prevent receiving messages from certain users, select **Options** > [Blocking options](#) and from the following:

[Add to blocked list](#) — to block messages from the currently selected user

[Add ID to list manually](#) — Enter the user ID of the user, and press the scroll key.

[View blocked list](#) — to see the users whose messages are blocked





## Connectivity

**Unblock** — Select the user that you want to remove from the blocked list, and press the scroll key.

### IM contacts

Select **Menu** > **Connect** > **IM** > **IM contacts**.

You can see a list of your saved IM contacts.  indicates contacts that are currently online, and  indicates contacts that are offline.

To create a new contact, select **Options** > **New IM contact**. Fill in the **Nickname** and **User ID** fields, and select **Done**.

To view contact details, scroll to a contact, and select **Options** > **Contact details**.

Scroll to a contact, and select **Options** and from the following options:

**Open conversation** — Start a new conversation or continue an ongoing conversation with the contact.

**Contact details** — View the contact's details.

**Switch tracking on** — Be notified every time the IM contact goes online or offline.

**Belongs to groups** — See which groups the IM contact has joined.

**Blocking options** — Prevent or allow receiving messages from the contact.

**Reload users' availab.** — Update information about whether contacts are online or offline. This option is not available if you have selected **Availabil. reloading** > **Automatic** in **IM settings**.

**Editing options** — Edit the contact's details, delete the contact, move the contact, or be notified when the contact's status changes.

### Create a new IM group

Select **Menu** > **Connect** > **IM** > **IM groups** > **Options** > **Create new group**. Enter the settings for the group:

**Group name**, **Group topic**, and a **Welcome note** that the participants see when they join the group

**Group size** — Specify the maximum number of members allowed to join the group.

**Allow search** — Define whether others can find the IM group by searching.

**Editing rights** — Scroll to the IM group members to whom you want to give editing rights and permission to invite contacts to join the group.

**Group members** — See "Restrict access to an IM group," p. 78.

English

## Connectivity

**Banned** — Display a list of banned users.

**Allow private msgs.** — Allow or prevent private messaging between members.

**Group ID** — The group ID is created automatically and cannot be changed.

### Restrict access to an IM group

You can make an IM group closed by creating a group members list. Only the users on the list are allowed to join the group. Select the **IM groups** view, scroll to the group, and select **Options > Group > Settings > Group members > Selected only**.

## ■ Connection manager

Select **Menu > Connect. > Conn. mgr.**

In the connection manager, you can identify the status of multiple data connections, view details on the amount of data sent and received, and end unused connections.

When you open the connection manager, you can see the following:

- Open data connections. **D** indicates a **Data call**, and indicates **Packet data**.
- The status of each connection.

- Amount of data uploaded and downloaded for each connection (packet data connections only).
- The duration of each connection (data call connections only).



Note: The actual invoice for calls and services from your service provider may vary, depending on network features, rounding off for billing, taxes, and so forth.

## View connection details

To view the details of a connection, scroll to a connection, and select **Options > Details**.

## End connections

To end a connection, scroll to the connection, and select **Options > Disconnect**. To close all currently active connections, select **Options > Disconnect all**.

## ■ Push to talk

Push to talk (PTT) (network service) is a real-time voice over IP service (network service) available over a GSM/GPRS network. Push to talk provides direct voice communication connected with the push of a key.

## Connectivity

Before you can use the push to talk service, you must define the push to talk access point and push to talk settings. You may receive the settings in a configuration message from the push to talk service provider.

In push to talk communication, one person talks while the others listen from the built-in loudspeaker.

Speakers take turns responding to each other. Because only one group member can talk at any time, the maximum duration of a speech turn is limited.

Phone calls always take priority over push to talk calls.

Besides the packet data counters, the phone registers only one-to-one calls in the recent calls lists in [Log](#). The participants should confirm the reception of any communications where appropriate as there is no other confirmation of whether the recipients have heard the call.

To check availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your network operator or service provider. Note that roaming services may be more limited than home network services.

While connected to the push to talk service, you can use the other functions of the phone. Many of the services available for traditional voice calls (for example, voice mailbox) are not available for push to talk communications.

### Define a push to talk access point

Many service providers require you to use an Internet access point for your default access point. Other service providers allow you to use a WAP access point. Contact your service provider for more information.

If you do not have a WAP connection, you may need to contact your service provider for assistance with the connection.

### Settings for push to talk

For push to talk service settings, contact your network operator or service provider. You may receive the settings over the air in a configuration message.

To view and change push to talk settings, select **Menu** > [Connect](#) > [PTT](#) > **Options** > [Settings](#).

English

## Connectivity

### User settings

**Incoming PTT calls** — To see a notification of incoming calls, select *Notify*. To answer PTT calls automatically, select *Auto-accept*. If you do not want to receive PTT calls, select *Not allowed*.

**PTT call alert tone** — Select the tone for incoming push to talk calls. If you want the incoming call alert setting for push to talk to follow your profile settings, select *Set by profile*. For example, if your profile is silent, push to talk is set to do not disturb (DND) and, except for callback requests, you are not available to others using push to talk.

**Callback request tone** — Select a tone for callback requests.

**Application start-up** — To start push to talk automatically, select *Always automatic*. To start push to talk automatically only while in your home network, select *Auto. in home network*.

**Default nickname** — Enter your nickname shown to other users. Your service provider may have disabled the editing of this option in your phone.

**Show my PTT address** — Select *Never* if you want to hide your push to talk address from others in push to talk channels and one-to-one calls.

**Show my login status** — Select *Yes* if you want your status to be shown or *No* if you want your status to be hidden.

### Connection settings

**Domain** — Enter the domain name obtained from your service provider.

**Access point name** — Enter the push to talk access point name. The access point name is needed to establish a connection to the GSM/GPRS network.

**Server address** — Enter the IP address or domain name of the push to talk server obtained from your service provider.

**User name** — Enter your user name obtained from your service provider.


**Password** — Enter your password used to enter the push to talk service.


### Log in to push to talk

Select **Menu** > *Connect* > *PTT*, or press the push to talk key. Push to talk automatically logs in to the service when started.

When log in is successful, push to talk automatically connects to channels that were active when the application was last closed. If the connection is lost, the device automatically tries to log back in until you exit push to talk.

## Connectivity

 indicates a push to talk connection.

 indicates that push to talk is set to do not disturb (DND).

### Exit push to talk

Select **Menu** > **Connect** > **PTT** > **Options** > **Exit**. *Switch push to talk off after exiting application?* is displayed. Select **Yes** to log out and close the service. If you want to keep the application active in the background, select **No**.

### Make a one-to-one call



Warning: Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

1. Select **Menu** > **Connect** > **PTT** > **Options** > **PTT contacts**, scroll to the contact you want to talk to, and press the push to talk key.
2. When the connection has been established, to talk to the other participant, press and hold the push to talk key the entire time you are talking.

Select **Options** > **Deactivate loudsp./Activate loudspeaker** to use the earpiece or loudspeaker for push to talk communication.

3. To end the PTT call, select **Disconnect**, or if there are several PTT calls, select **Options** > **Disconnect**.

### Answer a push to talk call

If *Incoming PTT calls* is set to **Notify** in *User settings*, a short tone notifies you of an incoming call. To accept the call, select **Accept**. To silence the tone, select **Silence**. To reject the call, press the end key.

### Make a push to talk group call

To call a group, select **Options** > **PTT contacts**, select **Options** > **Make PTT group call**, mark the contacts you want to call by scrolling to them and pressing the scroll key, and press the push to talk key.

### Subscribe to the login status of others

To subscribe to or unsubscribe from the push to talk online status of others, select **Options** > **PTT contacts**, scroll to the contact, and select **Options** > **Show login status** or **Hide login status**.

English

## Connectivity

### Callback requests

#### Send a callback request

If you make a one-to-one call and do not get a response, you can send a request for the person to call you back. You can send a callback request in different ways:

- To send a callback request from *PTT contacts*, scroll to a contact, and select **Options** > *Send callback request*.
- To send a callback request from *Contacts*, scroll to a contact, and select **Options** > *PTT options* > *Send callback request*.

#### Respond to a callback request

When someone sends you a callback request, *1 new callback request* is displayed in the standby mode. Select **Show** to open *Callback inbox*. Scroll to a contact, and press the push to talk key.

### Channels

When you are connected to a channel, all members joined to the channel hear you talking. Up to five channels can be active at the same time. When more than one channel is active, select **Swap** to change the channel you want to talk to.

Each member in the channel is identified by a user name given by the service provider. Channel members can choose a nickname for within each channel, which is shown as a caller identification.

Channels are registered with a URL address. One user registers the channel URL in the network by joining the channel the first time.

#### Create your own channel

1. Select **Options** > *PTT channels*.
2. Select **Options** > *New channel* > *Create new*.
3. Enter a *Channel name*.
4. Select a *Channel privacy* level.
5. Enter your own nickname in *Nickname in channel*.
6. If you want to add a thumbnail image to the group, select *Channel thumbnail*, and select an image.
7. Select **Done**. When you have created a channel, you are asked if you want to send channel invitations. Channel invitations are text messages.

### Join a preconfigured channel

A preconfigured channel is a talk group that is set up by your service provider. Only preconfigured users are allowed to join and use the channel. When you join an existing channel, you must fill in a URL for the channel.

For channel detail information, contact your network operator or service provider. You may receive the details in a text message.


1. Select **Options** > *PTT channels*.
2. Select **Options** > *New channel* > *Add existing*.
3. Enter the *Channel name*, *Channel address*, and *Nickname in channel*. You can also add a *Channel thumbnail*.
4. Select **Done**.

### Respond to a channel invitation

To save a received channel invitation, select **Options** > *Save PTT channel*. The channel is added to your PTT contacts, channels view. After you save the channel invitation, you are asked if you want to connect to the channel.

### PTT sessions

PTT sessions are displayed as call bubbles in the push to talk display, giving information about the status of the PTT sessions:

 indicates the currently active PTT session

*Wait* — shown when you press and hold the push to talk key and somebody else is still speaking in the PTT session

*Talk* — shown when you press and hold the push to talk key and get the permission to speak

The text field displays the nickname for one-to-one calls or the channel name for dial-in channel calls. For a dial-out group call, *Group call* is displayed.

Select **Options** to access the following:

*Activate loudspeaker/Deactivate loudsp.* — to switch the loudspeaker on/off

*Disconnect* — to disconnect the selected PTT session and to close the call bubble

*PTT contacts* — to open the PTT contacts list

English

## Connectivity

**PTT channels** — to open the PTT channels list

**Callback inbox** — to open the callback request inbox

**PTT log** — to view the push to talk log

**Settings** — to access the push to talk main settings

For group calls and channels additional options are available:

**Active members** — to view a list of active group members

**Send invitation** — to start the invitation view (only available for own channels or public channels)

## ■ Remote synchronization

Select **Menu** > **Connect** > **Sync**.

**Sync** enables you to synchronize your calendar, contacts, or notes with various calendar and address book applications on a compatible computer or on the Internet. The synchronization application uses SyncML technology for synchronization.

## Create a new synchronization profile

1. If no profiles have been defined, the phone asks you if you want to create a new profile. Select **Yes**.

To create a new profile in addition to existing ones, select **Options** > **New sync profile**. Choose whether you want to use the default setting values or copy the values from an existing profile to be used as the basis for the new profile.

2. Define the **Applications** to be synchronized.

Select an application, press the scroll key, and edit the synchronization settings:

**Include in sync** — to enable/disable the synchronization

**Remote database** — the name of the used remote database

**Synchronisation type** — Select **Normal** for synchronization of the data on your phone and the remote database, **To phone only** for the synchronization of the data on your phone only, or **To server only** for the synchronization of the data on the remote database only.



## Connectivity

3. Define the *Connection settings* :

*Server version*, *Server ID*, *Data bearer*, *Host address*, *Port*, *User name*, and *Password* — Contact your service provider or system administrator for the correct settings.

*Access point* (only visible if *Internet* is selected as *Data bearer*) — Select an access point you want to use for the data connection.

*Allow sync requests* > *Yes* — to allow that the server starts the synchronization

*Accept all sync reqs.* > *No* — to require a confirmation before the server starts the synchronization

*Network authentic.* — To use HTTPS authentication, select *Yes*, and enter user name and password in *Network user name* and *Network password*.

**Synchronize data**

In the main view, scroll to a profile, and select **Options** > *Synchronise*. The status of the synchronization is shown.

To cancel synchronization before it is finished, select **Cancel**.

You are notified when the synchronization has been completed.

After synchronization is complete, select **Options** > *View log* to open a log file showing the synchronization status (*Complete* or *Incomplete*) and how many calendar or contact entries have been added, updated, deleted, or discarded (not synchronized) in the phone or on the server.

**Infrared**

Use infrared to connect two devices and transfer data between them. With infrared, you can transfer data such as business cards, calendar notes, and media files with a compatible device.

**Send and receive data**

1. Ensure that the infrared ports of the devices face each other. The positioning of the devices is more important than angle or distance.
2. To turn on infrared on your device, select **Menu** > *Connect*. > *Infrared*. Turn on infrared on the other device. Wait a few seconds until an infrared connection is established.

English

### Connectivity

3. To send, locate the desired file in an application or the file manager, and select **Options** > **Send** > **Via infrared**.

If data transfer is not started soon after the activation of the infrared port, the connection is cancelled and must be started again.

All items received through infrared are placed in the **Inbox** folder in **Messag..**

### Modem

Before you can use your device as a modem:

- You need the appropriate data communications software on your computer.
- You must subscribe to the appropriate network services from your service provider or Internet service provider.
- You must have the appropriate drivers installed on your computer. You must install drivers for your cable connection, and you may need to install or update Bluetooth or infrared drivers.

Select **Menu** > **Connect** > **Modem**.

To connect the device to a compatible computer using infrared, press the scroll key. Make sure the infrared ports of the device and computer are directly facing each other with no obstacles between them.

To connect your device to a computer using Bluetooth wireless technology, initiate the connection from the computer. To activate Bluetooth in your device, select **Menu** > **Connect** > **Bluetooth** and select **Bluetooth** > **On**.

If you use a cable to connect your device to a computer, initiate the connection from the computer.

Note that you may not be able to use some of the other communication features when the device is used as a modem.

## Connectivity

### ■ USB data cable

You can use the USB data cable to transfer data between the phone and a compatible PC. You can also use the USB data cable with Nokia PC Suite.

Select **Menu** > *Connect* > *Data cbl..*. Select what the USB data cable connection is used for: *Media player*, *PC Suite*, or *Data transfer*. To have the device ask the purpose of the connection each time the cable is connected, select *Ask on connection*.

For *Data transfer* and *Media player* connections the phone is in offline mode, and no incoming or outgoing calls are possible.

After transferring data, ensure that it is safe to unplug the USB data cable from the PC.

English

## Music


## 14. Music

### ■ Music player

To activate music mode and start *Music player*, press the instant swap key to switch to music mode.

### Music library

*Music library* is a database of the available music tracks. In the music library, you can choose the music to listen to, and create and manage playlists.

To open the music library, in the music player main view, scroll to , and press the scroll key.

To update the music library and search for music tracks in the phone memory and on the memory card, select **Options** > *Update Music library*. After the update, the changes to the music library are displayed.

You can select music to listen to from the music library in different ways. For example, to play a specific album, select *Albums*, scroll to the album, and select **Options** > *Play*. Or, to listen to specific tracks on the album, select *Albums* and an album, mark the tracks, and select **Options** > *Play*.

### Track lists

To compile and save your own track list, select *Track lists* > **Options** > *New track list*. Then select the memory to save the track list in, and enter a name for the track list. Mark the desired tracks, and press the scroll key.

To listen to a track list, select *Track lists*, scroll to the track list, and select **Options** > *Play*.

You can add tracks to a saved track list from other views. For example, to add an album, select *Albums*, locate the album, scroll to it, and select **Options** > *Add to track list* > *Saved track list*. Scroll to the track list to add the album to, and press the scroll key.

### Listen to music



Warning: Listen to music at a moderate level.

Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing.

To start playing or pause playback, select . To stop playback, select . To skip to the next or previous track, select or . To fast forward or rewind, select and hold or .

To see the currently playing playlist, select .

To return to the standby mode and leave the music player in the background, press the end key.

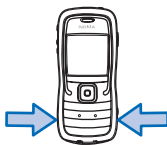
To play the music tracks repeatedly, select **Options** > **Loop**. Select **All** to repeat all the currently playing tracks, **One** to repeat the currently playing track, or **Off** to not repeat tracks.

To play music in random order, select **Options** > **Random play**.

### Music player tapping commands

To pause playback or resume paused playback, tap twice on the upper part of the keypad.

To skip tracks, tap twice on either the left or right lower side of the phone with your fingertips. For the tapping commands to work, they must be enabled in **Tapping settings**. See "Tapping settings," p. 67.



### Audio settings

With **Audio settings**, you can adjust the tone of the sound and apply effects to the sound. Select **Options** > **Audio settings**.

### Equalizer

With **Equaliser**, you can enhance or diminish frequencies during music playback and modify how your music sounds.

Select **Options** > **Audio settings** > **Equaliser**. To use a preset, scroll to it, and select **Options** > **Activate**.

### Create a new preset

1. To create a new preset, select **Options** > **New preset**, and enter the preset's name.
2. To move between frequency bands, scroll left or right. To enhance or diminish sound in the frequency band, scroll up or down.
3. Select **Back**.

## Music

### ■ Visual Radio

You can use the Visual Radio application as a FM radio with automatic tuning and preset stations, or with parallel visual information related to the radio program if you tune in to stations that offer Visual Radio service. The Visual Radio service uses packet data (network service).

To use the Visual Radio service, the following requirements must be met:

- The radio station and your network operator must support this service.
- Your Internet access point must be defined for access to the network operator's Visual Radio server.
- The preset radio station must have the correct Visual Radio service ID defined and have Visual Radio service enabled.

Visual Radio cannot be started when the *Offline* profile is active.

The FM radio depends on an antenna other than the wireless device antenna. A compatible headset or enhancement needs to be attached to the device for the FM radio to function properly.



**Warning:** Listen to music at a moderate level.

Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing.



You can make a call or answer an incoming call while listening to the radio. The radio is turned off when there is an active call.

### Turn the radio on

Select **Menu** > *Music* > *Radio* to open Visual Radio.



To turn the radio off, select **Exit**.

### Tune and save a radio station

To start the station search when the radio is on, scroll to  or , and press the scroll key. Searching stops when a station is found. To save the station, select **Options** > *Save station*. Scroll to a location for the station with the scroll key and press the scroll key. Enter the name of the station, and select **OK**.

### Use the radio

To adjust the volume, press the volume keys.

Select  or  to scroll to the next or previous saved station. The buttons are inactive if there are no saved stations.

When using a compatible headset, press the headset key to scroll to a saved radio station.

When the radio is on, select **Options** and from the following options:

**Start visual service** — Launch viewing of visual content.

**Station directory** — Activate the station directory (network service) to seek available radio stations and save them for later use.

**Save station** — Save the radio station.

**Stations** — Open the station list.

**Manual tuning** — Set the station frequency manually.

**Activate loudspeaker** — Listen to the radio using the loudspeaker. To deactivate the loudspeaker, select **Deactivate loudsp..**

**Play in background** — Put Visual Radio in the background and display the standby screen.

**Settings** — Change or view Visual Radio settings.

**Exit** — Turn off the radio.

## Station list

When the radio is on, select **Options** > **Stations**.

The station list is used for managing the saved radio stations. When you open the list, the currently active station is highlighted if it is saved. Otherwise, the first saved station is highlighted.

Select **Options** and from the following options:

**Station** > **Listen** — Listen to the selected station.

**Station** > **Edit** — View the settings of the highlighted station. See "Station setup," p. 91.

**Station** > **Move** — Move a station to another position in the list.

**Station** > **Delete** — Delete the highlighted station from the station list.

**Station directory** — Activate the station directory (network service).

## Station setup

Scroll to a station in the station list, press the scroll key, and select **Edit** to change the following station parameters:

## Music

**Name** — to edit the name of the station

**Location** — to edit the location of the radio station

**Frequency** — to edit the frequency of the station


**Visual service ID** — to edit the visual service ID

**Enable visual service** — to allow or deny the viewing of visual content of the current radio station

## View visual content

You can view visual content if the station is saved in the station list and visual service is enabled for this station.

To check availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your network operator or service provider.

To view visual content of the current station, scroll to , and press the scroll key.

If the visual service ID was not saved in the station list, you are asked for the visual service ID. Enter the visual service ID and select **OK**. If you do not have the visual service ID, select **Retrieve** to access the station directory (network service).

To end the visual content feed but not the FM radio, select **Close**.

To set light settings and the power saver time-out, select **Options** > **Display settings**.

## Visual Radio settings

When the radio is on, select **Options** > **Settings** and the following:

**Start-up tone** — to enable or disable the start-up tone

**Auto-start service** — to enable or disable the automatic display of visual content

**Access point** — to select the access point


## Station directory

With the station directory (network service) you can select Visual Radio enabled or traditional radio stations from a list, grouped in several folders.

To check availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your network operator or service provider.



### Access the station directory from the visual content view

To retrieve the visual service ID and to start visual content for the currently tuned radio station, scroll to , press the scroll key, and select **Retrieve**. After the connection to the station directory is established, select the nearest location to your current position from a list of folders, and press the scroll key.

The device compares the frequencies of the listed radio stations with the currently tuned in frequency. If a matching frequency is found, the visual service ID of the tuned radio station is displayed. Select **OK** to start viewing the visual content.


If there is more than one radio station with matching frequencies, the radio stations and their visual service ID are displayed in a list.

Scroll to the desired radio station in the list and select it. The tuned radio station and the visual service ID are displayed. Select **OK** to start viewing the visual content.

### Access the station directory from Options

To access the station directory (network service) from the station list, select **Options > Station directory**.

After the connection to the station directory, you are requested to select the nearest location to your current position from a list of locations.

Radio stations, which provide visual content are indicated with .

Scroll to the desired radio station, and press the scroll key to open the selection menu for radio stations:

**Listen** — to tune to the highlighted radio station. To confirm the frequency setting, select **Yes**.

**Start visual service** — to open the visual content of the selected radio station (if available)

**Save** — to save the details of the selected radio station to the station list

English

## Sports mode

## 15. Sports mode

Before beginning a regular exercise program, consult your physician or doctor.



**Warning:** Exercise may include some risk, especially for those who have been sedentary. Before beginning a regular exercise program, consult your physician or doctor.

There are numerous factors to consider when determining pace limits and exercise intensity levels. Some of these factors include age, exercise frequency, and overall physical fitness.

In addition to exercise intensity, there are many factors that can increase the risks involved in exercising, especially if you have high blood pressure, high blood cholesterol, or any signs or symptoms of any disease; if you are recovering from a serious illness or a medical treatment e.g. surgery; or heart, circulation; or if you use a pacemaker or another implanted electronic device.

For the built-in pedometer to work accurately, you have to strap the phone onto your waist with the carrying holder. See "Carrying holder," p. 4. The pedometer only works accurately when walking or running. It is possible to use an optional Bluetooth GPS enhancement for tracking distances and speed.

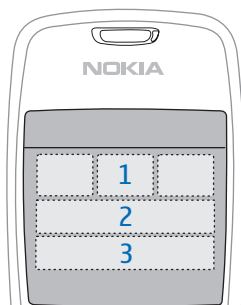
To activate the sports mode, press the instant swap key until the *Sports* view is displayed. When the scroll key light turns red, sports mode is active. On the first time you activate the sports mode, you are asked to enter a password, confirm the password and then enter your *Personal data* settings. The *Personal data* settings are necessary for the pedometer and exercise planning to function accurately.

In sports mode you can monitor and record your exercise, make an exercise plan, review your progress, and perform tests.

## Sports mode

The following is displayed in the *Sports* view:

1. Icons for accessing *Quickstart*, *Diary*, and *Tests*.



2. Current exercise targets and your progress.

If you set several targets, scroll down to the targets, and scroll left or right to view the other targets. To view details about your progress with the set target, press the scroll key.

3. Next planned exercise. If there are several targets and no upcoming planned exercises, a target is displayed instead of the planned exercise.

To start monitoring the next planned exercise, scroll down to the next planned exercise, and press the scroll key.

## Activities

To start an activity, in the main *Sports* view, select **Options** > *Activities*, scroll to the activity, select **Options** > *Start*. To start monitoring, press the scroll key.

To create a new activity or edit the settings of an activity, in the main view, select **Options** > *Activities*, scroll to the activity if you want to edit an existing activity, select **Options** > *Create new* or *Edit* and from the following settings:

*Activity name* — to name the activity. You can only name activities that you have created.

*Data and layout* — to define what data is displayed in the monitoring view and what type of a layout is used. To change the layout, select **Options** > *Select layout*, scroll to the desired layout type, and press the scroll key. To define what information is displayed in a frame, scroll to the frame, select **Options** > *Change*, and select the desired type of data.

*Use Bluetooth GPS* > *Yes* — to use a Bluetooth GPS enhancement in monitoring if available. A Bluetooth GPS enhancement can be used to monitor and record speed and distance in activities, with which the pedometer cannot be used, for example rowing and cycling.

English

## Sports mode

*Timed voice feedback* > *On* — to listen to exercise information at set intervals during the exercise.

### ■ Set targets

To set weekly or monthly targets, select **Options** > *Set targets*, select the target period, and set the targets. You can set several simultaneous targets.

### ■ Quick start

To start monitoring your exercise immediately:

1. Select *Quickstart*.  
If Bluetooth is enabled and *Use Bluetooth GPS* is set to *Yes* in the activity settings, the phone automatically searches for Bluetooth devices. Select the enhancement from the list.
2. To change the type of exercise, select **Options** > *Activity* and the type of exercise. To set the intensity of the exercise, select *Intensity* and the desired intensity.

To set a target, select *Set exercise target*. To enter the target manually, select *Manually*, press the scroll key, select a target type, and, if necessary, enter a value. To set a target from a planned or performed exercise, select *From Diary*, a target type, and the target.

3. In the monitoring view, press the scroll key to start monitoring. To view other tabs containing other exercise data, scroll right.

To listen to information about your current exercise, tap twice on the upper part of the keypad.

For the tapping commands to work, they must be enabled in *Tapping settings*. See "Tapping settings," p. 67.

To store laptimes, select *Lap* every time you start a new lap.

To stop the monitoring, select **Pause** and **Stop**. The exercise is automatically recorded in the diary.

## Sports mode

## ■ Diary

To plan exercises and view, record, and manage exercise records, select **Diary**. To view planned and performed exercises on a certain day, scroll to the day, and press the scroll key. To view a list of all planned and performed exercises, in the month view, select **Options** > **View list**.

To add a result of a performed exercise that was not monitored and recorded by the phone, scroll to the date, select **Options** > **Add result**, enter the result data, and select **Done**.

To plan a single exercise or several recurring exercises, scroll to the exercise day, and select **Options** > **Plan** > **Single exercise**. To repeat the exercise on certain weekdays for a number of weeks, select **Repeats**, select the weekdays on which to repeat the exercise, and enter the number of weeks.

To create a long-term plan automatically based on your preferences and your target, select **Options** > **Plan** > **Fitness coach**, define the settings, and select **Create plan**.

## ■ Tests

To perform tests, in the **Sports** view, select **Tests** and the desired test. Follow the instructions.

To view results of performed tests and keep track of your progress, in the **Tests** view, select **Options** > **Test results**.

## ■ Settings

In the main view, select **Options** > **Settings** and from the following options:

**General settings** > **Measurement unit** — to select the measurements used

**General settings** > **Backlight** — to set how long the backlight will stay lit

**Personal data** — to enter your sex, birthday, height, weight, endurance level, maximum heart rate, and rest heart rate

To change the **Personal data** password, select **Options** > **Change password**, enter the old password, enter the new password, and confirm the new password.

To delete all data, select **Options** > **Delete all data**. All data, including exercise results, exercise plans, and personal data, is deleted.

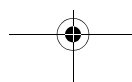
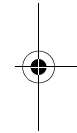
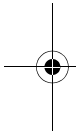
English



## Sports mode

### ■ Nokia Sports Manager

With the Nokia Sports Manager, you can view and manage your exercise data on a compatible PC. To download the software, visit [www.nokia.com.hk/support](http://www.nokia.com.hk/support).



## 16. Battery information

### ■ Charging and discharging

Your device is powered by a rechargeable battery. The full performance of a new battery is achieved only after two or three complete charge and discharge cycles. The battery can be charged and discharged hundreds of times, but it will eventually wear out. When the talk and standby times are noticeably shorter than normal, replace the battery. Use only Nokia approved batteries, and recharge your battery only with Nokia approved chargers designated for this device.

If a replacement battery is being used for the first time or if the battery has not been used for a prolonged period, it may be necessary to connect the charger then disconnect and reconnect it to begin charging the battery.

Unplug the charger from the electrical plug and the device when not in use. Do not leave a fully charged battery connected to a charger, since overcharging may shorten its lifetime. If left unused, a fully charged battery will lose its charge over time.

If the battery is completely discharged, it may take a few minutes before the charging indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

Use the battery only for its intended purpose. Never use any charger or battery that is damaged.

Do not short-circuit the battery. Accidental short-circuiting can occur when a metallic object such as a coin, clip, or pen causes direct connection of the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals of the battery. (These look like metal strips on the battery.) This might happen, for example, when you carry a spare battery in your pocket or purse. Short-circuiting the terminals may damage the battery or the connecting object.

Leaving the battery in hot or cold places, such as in a closed car in summer or winter conditions, will reduce the capacity and lifetime of the battery. Always try to keep the battery between 15°C and 25°C (59°F and 77°F). A device with a hot or cold battery may not work temporarily, even when the battery is fully charged. Battery

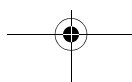
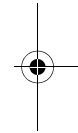
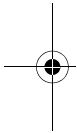
English



#### Battery information

performance is particularly limited  
in temperatures well below freezing.

Do not dispose of batteries in a fire  
as they may explode. Batteries may  
also explode if damaged. Dispose of  
batteries according to local  
regulations. Please recycle when  
possible. Do not dispose as  
household waste.





## 17. Genuine Enhancements

A new extensive range of enhancements is available for your phone.

Select the enhancements which accommodate your specific communication needs.

For more information on the enhancements compatible with this device, please visit <http://www.nokia.com.hk>.

For availability of the enhancements, please check with your local dealer.

A few practical rules about accessories and enhancements.

- Keep all accessories and enhancements out of the reach of small children.
- When you disconnect the power cord of any accessory or enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that enhancements installed in a vehicle are mounted and are operating properly.
- Installation of any complex car enhancements must be made by qualified personnel only.



Use only batteries, chargers and enhancements approved by the phone manufacturer. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty applying to the phone, and may be dangerous.

### ■ Power

Type	Tech	Talktime*	Stand-by*
BL-5B	Li-ion	up to 4.5 hours	up to 240 hours

\* Variation in operation times may occur depending on SIM card, network and usage settings, usage style and environments. Use of FM radio and integrated hands-free will affect talktime and standby.

English

## Care and maintenance

## 18. Care and maintenance

Your device is a product of superior design and craftsmanship and should be treated with care. The suggestions below will help you protect your warranty coverage.

- Do not use or store the device in dusty, dirty areas. Its moving parts and electronic components can be damaged.
- Do not store the device in hot areas. High temperatures can shorten the life of electronic devices, damage batteries, and warp or melt certain plastics.
- Do not store the device in cold areas. When the device returns to its normal temperature, moisture can form inside the device and damage electronic circuit boards.
- Do not attempt to open the device other than as instructed in this guide.
- Do not drop, knock, or shake the device. Rough handling can break internal circuit boards and fine mechanics.
- Do not use harsh chemicals, cleaning solvents, or strong detergents to clean the device.
- Do not paint the device. Paint can clog the moving parts and prevent proper operation.
- Use a soft, clean, dry cloth to clean any lenses, such as camera, proximity sensor, and light sensor lenses.

- Use only the supplied or an approved replacement antenna. Unauthorized antennas, modifications, or attachments could damage the device and may violate regulations governing radio devices.
- Use chargers indoors.
- Always create a backup of data you want to keep, such as contacts and calendar notes, before sending your device to a service facility.

All of the above suggestions apply equally to your device, battery, charger, or any enhancement. If any device is not working properly, take it to the nearest authorized service facility for service.

## Additional safety information

## 19. Additional safety information

Your device and its enhancements may contain small parts. Keep them out of the reach of small children.

### ■ Operating environment

Remember to follow any special regulations in force in any area, and always switch off your device when its use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger. Use the device only in its normal operating positions. This device meets RF exposure guidelines when used either in the normal use position against the ear or when positioned at least 1.5 centimeters (5/8 inches) from the body. When a carry case, belt clip, or holder is used for body-worn operation, it should not contain metal and should position the device the above-stated distance from your body. To transmit data files or messages, this device requires a quality connection to the network. In some cases, transmission of data files or messages may be delayed until such a connection is available. Ensure that the above separation distance instructions are followed until the transmission is completed.

Parts of the device are magnetic. Metallic materials may be attracted to the device. Do not place credit cards or other magnetic storage media near the device, because information stored on them may be erased.

### ■ Medical devices

Operation of any radio transmitting equipment, including wireless phones, may interfere with the functionality of inadequately protected medical devices. Consult a physician or the manufacturer of the medical device to determine if they are adequately shielded from external RF energy or if you have any questions. Switch off your device in health care facilities when any regulations posted in these areas instruct you to do so. Hospitals or health care facilities may be using equipment that could be sensitive to external RF energy.

### Pacemakers

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) be maintained between a wireless phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. These recommendations are consistent with the independent research by and recommendations of Wireless Technology Research. Persons with pacemakers should do the following:

- Always keep the device more than 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) from the pacemaker
- Not carry the device in a breast pocket

English

### Additional safety information

- Hold the device to the ear opposite the pacemaker to minimize the potential for interference.

If you suspect interference, switch off your device, and move the device away.

#### Hearing aids

Some digital wireless devices may interfere with some hearing aids. If interference occurs, consult your service provider.

#### Vehicles

RF signals may affect improperly installed or inadequately shielded electronic systems in motor vehicles such as electronic fuel injection systems, electronic antiskid (antilock) braking systems, electronic speed control systems, and air bag systems. For more information, check with the manufacturer, or its representative, of your vehicle or any equipment that has been added.

Only qualified personnel should service the device, or install the device in a vehicle. Faulty installation or service may be dangerous and may invalidate any warranty that may apply to the device. Check regularly that all wireless device equipment in your vehicle is mounted and operating properly. Do not store or carry flammable liquids, gases, or explosive materials in the same compartment as the device, its parts, or enhancements. For vehicles equipped with an air bag, remember that air bags inflate with great force. Do not place objects, including installed or portable

wireless equipment in the area over the air bag or in the air bag deployment area. If in-vehicle wireless equipment is improperly installed, and the air bag inflates, serious injury could result.

Using your device while flying in aircraft is prohibited. Switch off your device before boarding an aircraft. The use of wireless teledevices in an aircraft may be dangerous to the operation of the aircraft, disrupt the wireless telephone network, and may be illegal.

#### Potentially explosive environments

Switch off your device when in any area with a potentially explosive atmosphere, and obey all signs and instructions. Potentially explosive atmospheres include areas where you would normally be advised to turn off your vehicle engine. Sparks in such areas could cause an explosion or fire resulting in bodily injury or even death. Switch off the device at refueling points such as near gas pumps at service stations. Observe restrictions on the use of radio equipment in fuel depots, storage, and distribution areas; chemical plants; or where blasting operations are in progress. Areas with a potentially explosive atmosphere are often, but not always, clearly marked. They include below deck on boats, chemical transfer or storage facilities, vehicles using liquefied petroleum gas (such as propane or butane), and areas where the air contains chemicals or particles such as grain, dust, or metal powders.

**Additional safety information****■ Emergency calls**

Important: Wireless phones, including this device, operate using radio signals, wireless networks, landline networks, and user-programmed functions. Because of this, connections in all conditions cannot be guaranteed. You should never rely solely on any wireless device for essential communications like medical emergencies.

**To make an emergency call:**

1. If the device is not on, switch it on. Check for adequate signal strength. Some networks may require that a valid SIM card is properly inserted in the device.
2. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and ready the device for calls.
3. Enter the official emergency number for your present location. Emergency numbers vary by location.
4. Press the call key.

If certain features are in use, you may first need to turn those features off before you can make an emergency call. If the device is in the offline mode, you must change the profile to activate the phone function before you can make an emergency call. Consult this guide or your service provider for more information.

When making an emergency call, give all the necessary information as accurately as possible. Your wireless device may be the only means of communication at the scene of an accident. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

**English**

#### Additional safety information

##### ■ Certification information (SAR)

###### THIS DEVICE MEETS INTERNATIONAL GUIDELINES FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) recommended by international guidelines (ICNIRP). These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The guidelines include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The exposure standard for mobile devices employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit stated in the international guidelines is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg)\*. Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions with the device transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the device while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the device is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general,

the closer you are to a base station, the lower the power output of the device.

The highest SAR value for this device when tested for use at the ear is 0.50 W/kg.

SAR values may vary depending on national reporting and testing requirements and the network band. Use of device accessories and enhancements may result in different SAR values. Additional SAR information may be provided under product information at [www.nokia.com](http://www.nokia.com).

\* The SAR limit for mobile devices used by the public is 2.0 W/kg averaged over 10 grams of body tissue. The guidelines incorporate a substantial margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements. SAR values may vary depending on national reporting requirements and the network band. For SAR information in other regions, please look under product information at [www.nokia.com](http://www.nokia.com).

## Limited Warranty

Nokia Corporation, represented by its Mobile Phones Division ("Nokia") warrants that this Nokia cellular product and/or genuine Nokia accessory ("Product") is free from defects in material and workmanship, according to the following terms and conditions:

1. The limited warranty for the cellular phone, data product and all genuine Nokia accessories (except battery packs) extends for the first twelve (12) months beginning on the date of purchase of the Product.
2. The limited warranty for genuine Nokia battery packs extends for the first six (6) months beginning on the date of purchase of the Product.
3. The limited warranty extends only to the original consumer purchaser ("Consumer") of the Product and is not assignable or transferable to any subsequent purchaser/end user.
4. The limited warranty extends only to Consumers who purchase the Product in one of the countries (or areas) set forth at the end of this document. The limited warranty is only valid in Nokia's intended country (or area) of sale of the Product.
5. During the limited warranty period, Nokia or its authorized service network will repair or replace, at Nokia's option, any defective Product or parts thereof with new or factory rebuilt replacement items, and return the Product to the Consumer in working condition. No charge will be made to the Consumer for either parts or labor in repairing or replacing the Product. All replaced parts, boards or equipment shall become property of Nokia. The external housing and cosmetic parts shall be free of defects at the time of shipment and, therefore, shall not be covered under these limited warranty terms.
6. Repaired Product will be warranted for the balance of the original warranty period or for ninety (90) days from the date of repair, whichever is longer.
7. Upon request from Nokia or its authorized service center, the Consumer must provide purchase receipt or other information to prove the date and place of purchase.
8. Transportation, delivery and handling charges incurred in the transport of the Product to and from Nokia or its authorized service center will be borne by the Consumer.
9. The Consumer shall have no coverage or benefits under this limited warranty if any of the following conditions are applicable:
  - a) The Product has been subject to: abnormal use, abnormal condition, improper storage, exposure to moisture or dampness, exposure to excessive temperature or other such environmental conditions, unauthorized modifications, unauthorized connections, unauthorized repair including but not limited to use of unauthorized spare parts in repairs, misuse, neglect, abuse, accident, alteration, improper installation, Acts of God, spill of foods or liquids, maladjustment of customer controls or other acts which are beyond of reasonable control of Nokia, including deficiencies in consumable parts such as fuses and breakage or damage to antennas, unless caused directly by defects in materials or workmanship, and normal wear and tear of the Product.
  - b) Nokia was not notified by Consumer of the alleged defect or malfunction of the Product during the applicable limited warranty period.
  - c) The Product serial number or the accessory date code has been removed, defaced or altered.
  - d) The defect or damage was caused by defective function of the cellular system or by inadequate signal reception by the external antenna.
  - e) The Product was used with or connected to accessory not supplied by Nokia, not fit for use with Nokia cellular phones or used in other than its intended use.
  - f) The battery was short circuited or seals of the battery enclosure or cells are broken or show evidence of tampering or the battery was used in equipment other than that for which it has been specified.
10. If a problem develops during the limited warranty period, the Consumer should take the following step-by-step procedure:
  - a) The Consumer shall return the Product to the place of purchase for repair or replacement processing.
  - b) If "a" is not convenient, the Consumer may contact the local Nokia office for the location of the nearest authorized service center.
  - c) The Consumer shall arrange for the Product to be delivered to the authorized service center. Expenses related to removing the Product from an installation are not covered under this limited warranty.
  - d) The Consumer will be billed for any parts or labor charges not covered by this limited warranty. The Consumer shall be responsible for expenses related to reinstallation of the Product.
  - e) In case of certain operator specific features in the Product such as SIM-lock, Nokia reserves the right to refer the Consumer to the relevant cellular operator before service will be provided.
  - f) If the Product is returned to Nokia after the expiration of the warranty period, Nokia's normal service policies shall apply and the Consumer will be charged accordingly.
11. ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE, SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE DURATION OF THE FOREGOING WRITTEN WARRANTY. OTHERWISE, THE FOREGOING WARRANTY IS THE PURCHASER'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY AND IS IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. NOKIA SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR A LOSS OF ANTICIPATED BENEFITS OR PROFITS, LOSS OR IMPAIRMENT OF PRIVACY OF CONVERSATIONS, WORK STOPPAGE OR LOSS OR IMPAIRMENT OF DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT.
12. The benefits conferred by this limited warranty are in addition to all other rights and remedies under any applicable mandatory legislation as may be in force from country (or area) to country (or area).
13. Nokia neither assumes nor authorizes any authorized service center or any person or entity to assume for it any other obligation or liability beyond that which is expressly provided for in this limited warranty.
14. All warranty information, product features and specifications are subject to change without notice.
15. The countries (or areas) in which this limited warranty is in force, subject to clause 4 above, are Hong Kong SAR and Macau SAR.

English

## Index

### A

- access codes
  - barring password ix
  - change 60
  - lock code viii, 3
  - module PIN ix
  - PIN ix, 3
  - PIN2 ix
  - PUK ix
  - PUK2 ix
  - signing PIN ix
  - UPIN ix
  - UPUK ix
- access point
  - receiving settings 56
  - settings 57
- accessories. See enhancements
- activation keys 69
- active standby 7
- alarm clock. See clock.
- application
  - installing 65
  - removing 66
  - settings 66
- application manager 65

### B

- Battery 101
- battery
  - charging 3, 99
  - discharging 99
  - information 99
- Battery information
  - type 101
- Bluetooth
  - connection settings 71
  - disconnecting 73
  - paired devices 72
  - receiving data 73
  - sending data 71

- bookmarks
  - adding 39
  - sending 39
  - viewing 39
- browser. See Web.

### C

- cache 41
- calculator 49
- calendar 46
- call register. See log.
- calls
  - answering 14
  - barring 63
  - conference call 13
  - diverting 63
  - emergency vi, 105
  - ending 12
  - international 12
  - making 12
  - options during a call 14
  - rejecting 14
  - rejecting with SMS 14
  - speed dial 12, 33
  - swapping 14
  - voice dial 13
  - voice mailbox 12
  - waiting 14
- camera 35
- certificates 61
- clock 46
- connection manager 78
- connectivity 70
- contacts 32
- converter 47
- copyright protection. See activation keys.

### D

- data cable 87
- data connection indicators 8
- data transfer 68
- device manager 67
- downloading 40



## E

- e-mail
  - mailbox 24
  - settings 23
- e-mail messages
  - deleting 25
  - retrieving 24
- emergency calls vi, 105
- enhancements
  - general vii
  - settings 64

## F

- file manager 49
- Flash Player 37

## G

- gallery 34
- Genuine Enhancements 101

## H

- help 10

## I

- IM. See instant messaging.
- indicators 8
- infrared 85
- inserting
  - battery 1
  - microSD card 1
  - SIM card 1
- instant messaging
  - connecting 74
  - contacts 77
  - conversation 76
  - groups 74, 75, 77
  - recording 76
  - settings 74

## K

- keyguard. See keypad lock.
- keypad lock 11

## L

- Limited Warranty 107
- log
  - general 16
  - recent calls 15

## M

- media player. See RealPlayer.
- memory card 50
  - backing up information 51
  - formatting 51
  - locking 51
  - memory consumption 51
- memory consumption
  - memory card 51
  - phone memory 49
- menu
  - accessing the functions 9
  - changing the view 10
- message settings
  - cell broadcast 30
  - e-mail 28
  - multimedia settings 27
  - other settings 30
  - service messages 30
  - text messages 26
- messages
  - audio 22
  - cell broadcast 26
  - listening to 31
  - multimedia objects 23
  - organizing 24
  - outbox 25
  - receiving 23
  - sending 20
  - service commands 26
  - service messages 24
  - SIM messages 26
  - special message types 23
  - writing 20
- mobile browser. See Web.
- modem 86
- music player
  - library 88
  - listening to music 88

English

## N

network  
    cell info 64  
    selecting 64  
network services vi  
notes 49

## O

one-touch dial. See speed dial.

## P

phonebook. See contacts.  
profiles 53  
PTT. See push to talk.  
push to talk  
    access point 79  
    callback requests 82  
    channels 82  
    group calls 81  
    log in 80  
    log out 81  
    one-to-one calls 81  
    settings 79

## R

RealPlayer  
    playing 36  
    settings 37  
recorder 37

## S

scroll key  
    scrolling 9  
    selecting 9  
services. See Web.  
settings  
    call 55  
    connection 56  
    data call 59  
    date 60  
    display 55

enhancements 64  
packet data 58  
phone 54  
phone language 54  
predictive text input 54  
security 60  
Setting wizard 68  
speech 66  
standby mode 54  
time 60  
writing language 54

shortcuts 7  
speed dial  
    assigning a phone number 33, 52  
    calling 12  
    changing a phone number 52  
    deleting a phone number 52  
standby mode  
    active standby 7  
    settings 54  
    shortcuts 7  
synchronization 84

## T

tapping commands  
    exercise voice info 96  
    listening to messages 31  
    music player 89  
    settings 67  
text input  
    copying text 19  
    deleting text 19  
    predictive 17, 54  
    traditional 17  
themes 43  
to-do 47  
tutorial 10

## U

USB. See data cable.

## V

### Visual Radio

- saving a station 90
- settings 92
- station directory 92
- station list 91
- station setup 91
- tuning a station 90
- turning on 90
- viewing visual content 92

voice commands 52  
voice dialing 13  
voice mailbox 52  
voice recorder. See recorder.  
volume 11

## W

### Web

- browser settings 41
- browsing 40
- connection security 39
- end a connection 41
- make a connection 38
- saving a page 40
- settings 38
- viewing a saved page 40
- viewing bookmarks 39

writing text. See text input

## Z

Zip manager 44

English

